

THE
ACTS
AND LIFE
OF

The most Victorious Conqueror
Robert Bruce, King of
Scotland.

*Wherein also are contained the martial
deeds of the valiant Princes,
Edward Bruce, Sir James Dow-
glas, Earl Thomas Randel, Wal-
ter Stewart, and sundry others.*



GLASGOW,

By ROBERT SANDERS, Printer
to the City and University, and are
to be sold in his Shop, 1672.

THE
ACTS

AND

OF

The most Excellent Corporation
Robert Bruce, King
of Scotland.

THE ACTS AND LIFE
of the most victorious Conqueror
ROBERT BRUCE, King of Scotland.

Wherein also are contained the martial deeds of
the valiant Princes, Edward Bruce, Sir James
Dowglas, Earl Thomas Randel, Walter
Stewart, and sundry others.



Stories to read are delectable,
Suppose they nought contain
but fable;
Then should stories that sooth-
fast were,
If they be spoken in good man-
ner,

Have double pleasure in hear-
(ring :

The first is their pleasant carping.

The other is their soothfastness,

That shows the thing right as it was:

And soothfast things that are lykand,

To mens hearing are most pleasand :

Wherefore I would fain set my will,

My wit might suffice therewith,

To put in wytte a soothfast story,

That it may last in memory :

So that no length of time may let,

Or gar it hally be forget.

Of old stories that men reads,

Represents to them the deeds

Of stalward folk that lived aye,

Right as they then present were.

And certes they should well have the price,

That in their time were wight and wise,

And let their life in great travel,

And oft in hard stour of battel,

Win right great praisse of chevalry,

And was void of all cowardry,

Was king Robert of Scotland,

That hardy was of heart and hand :

And good Sir James of Douglas,
 That in his time so worthie was :
 that of his praise and his bountie,
 In sundrie lands honor wan he.
 Of them I think this book to ma :
 Now God of grace, that I may sa
 treat it, and bring it to good ending,
 That I say nought but snitchfast thing.

¶ When Alexander the King was dead,
 That Scotland had the steir and lead,
 The land six years, and mair persey,
 Lay desolat after his day :

Till all the Barons at the last
 Assembled them, and that full fast,
 To choose a King the land to steir :
 that of the ancesters Cummin were,
 Of Kings that had that Royallie,
 And had most right their King to be.

But envye that is so fellon,
 Wade among them dissension :
 For some would have the Balliol king,
 For he was Cummin of off-spring,
 Of her that eldest sister was :
 Other some contrarvit that case :
 And said, that he their King should be,
 that was of as near degree,
 And Cummin was of the first male,
 And of branches collaterale.

They said, succession of kinrike,
 Was not till lower state alike :

For there might not succeed a female,
 While founden might be any male,
 That were in lyne eben descendand :
 They beir all otherwise in hand :

For then the next Cummin of their seed,
 Wan or woman, should succeed.

By this reason the Lordis thought hail,
 that the Lord of Annandhail,
 Robert the Bruce, Earl of Carrick,
 Dought to succeed to the kineth.

¶ The Barons thus were in discord,
 And on no manner might accord :
 Till at the last they all accorded,
 that all their speech should be recorded
 to Sir Edward of England King,

King Robert Bruce.

And he should swear but faining,
he should as arbiter declare,
Of the two that I told of air,
Who should succeed to sit on hight,
And let him reign that had the right.
This ordinance they thought the best,
For at that time was peace and rest
Betwixt Scotland & England daith,
that they could not perceive the skaith
That to them was appearand;
For why the king of England
Weld such friendship, and companie,
With their king, that was worthyte:
they trow'd that he as good neighbour,
And as friendful compositure,
Would have judg'd in leel lawtie,
But otherwise yeed all the glic.

¶ O folk blinded full of great folie,
Had ye bethought once earnestly,
What perill might to you appear,
Ye had not wrought in that maner.
Had ye tane keep, how that this land
Alwayes withouten tarying,
Travelled for to win senyorie,
And through his might bid occupie
Lands, that were to him marchand,
As Wales was, and all Ireland,
That he put into such thirllage,
That they that were of his parage,
Should run on foot as ribalds all,
When he would anie folk assail.
Durst none of Wales in batel ride,
Nor yet fra even fell, abide
Castle, nor walled town within,
But he should lish and lins tins:
Unto his thirllage them led he,
Whom he ov'rcame with his poultie:
Ye might see he should occupie
Through sight, that he might not through makie,
Had ye tane keep what was thirllage,
And had consydered his uslage,
That gripped ay but gain gibing,
Ye should without deryng,
Have chosen you a king that might
Have holden well your land at right.

The Book of

Maies ensample migh: have been
 To you, had ye it well foreseen.
 And wise men say he is happie,
 that will therein himself chastie,
 For unsaie things may fall persey,
 The moyn, as they did yesterday:
 But ye trusted unto lawtie,
 As simple folk but subtiltie,
 And wist not what might after tide:
 For in the world that is so wide,
 Is none determinarly that shal
 know any thing that's for to fall,
 For God that is of most poultie,
 Reserv'd it to his Majestie.

For to know in his prescience,
 Of things to come the contingence.

¶ In this manner assented were
 The Barons (as I said you ere)
 And through their own hail consent
 Messengers to him they went.
 To th' holy land, then bound was he,
 To Saracens to war surely.
 And fra he wist what charge they had,
 He busked him but moze abade,
 And to England again is gane,
 And lest the purpose that he had tane.
 And syne to Scotland word sent he,
 that they should make an assemble,
 And he in hie should come to do,
 In all things, as they write him to.
 But he thoght wel throug their debate,
 That he should stie ly and some gate,
 How that he all the Sentoze
 Throw his great might should occupy:
 And to Robert the Bruce said he,
 If thou wilt hold in chief of me
 For evermore, and thine off-spring,
 I shal do so, thou shalt be King.
 Sir (he said) so God me save,
 The kinrik yearn I noght to have;
 But if it fall of right to me:
 And if God will that it so be,
 I shal as freely in all thing
 hold it, as belong to a king,
 Or as mine elders before me

King Robert Bruce.

held it in freest royalte.

The other wyit him, and swaite,
That he should never have it maist,
And turned him in wrath away.

But Sir John Balliol perfar,
Assented soon to all his will :
Wherethrow after fell methis ill.

He was king but a little while,
When throw great subtiltie and guile,
For litte enchesoun or for nane,

He was arrested, and syne tane,
And degraded sine was he

Of honoz and of dignitie :

Whether that it was wrong or right,
God wots it that is most of might.

¶ When Sir Edward the mighty King,
Had on this wayes done his liking,
With John the Balliol, that so soon
was all degraded and undone :

To Scotland went he then in by,
And all the land can occupy :

So hail, that both castle and town,
were all in his possession :

From Melk anent Orkney.

To Wulshuke in Galloway:

And stuffed all with Englishmen.

Sheriffs, and Bailyes made he then,

And all kind other Officers,

That to govern the land affaires,

He made of English Nation.

Then worthit they so feir and fellon,

And so wicked and so grievous,

So hevy, and so covetous,

That Scottisshmen might do nothing,

That ever might please to their liking.

Their wives would they oft ly by,

And their daughters despiteously :

And if any therat were wraith,

They would him wait with a great skaith :

For they should soon find enchesoun,

To put him to destruction :

And if any man near them by,

Had any thing that was worthy,

Hound, or hoxles, or other thing,

That pleasant was to their liking :

The Book of

Smith right, or wrong have it would they :
 And if any would them gainsay,
 They would so do, that he should tyme,
 Either life, or land, or live in pyne :
 For they them damne even at their will
 Takand no keep to right nor ill.
 Alace, they damne them felloyns,
 For good knights that were worthy,
 For little enteloun, and oft for none
 Were hanged by the necke like one,
 Alace, they soe that ever was free,
 And ay in freedom wont to be,
 Through their mischance and their follie,
 Were thurly then so wickedlie,
 That their foes their iudges were :
 What wickednes may men have here :
 O how freedom is noble thing :
 For it makes man to have liking.
 Freedom all solace to men gives :
 He lives at ease that freely lives :
 A noble heart may have no ease,
 For nought else that may it please,
 If freedom fail : for free liking
 Is yerned above all other thing.
 O he that hath ay lived free :
 May not know well the property,
 The anger nor the wretched doom,
 That is coupled unto thraldome :
 But if he had assayed it,
 Then all perqueir he might it wit :
 And shold think freedom more to pise,
 Then all the gold men may devise.
 For contrarie things ever more,
 Discoverings of the other are :
 And he that into thraldome is,
 All that he hath in bandon is
 To his Lord, what ever he be,
 Yet he hath not so meekle free,
 As free liking to love or do
 If that his heart draws him to :
 And yet clarks make question,
 When they fall in disputation,
 If a man had his chire ought do,
 And in the same time came him to
 His wife, and asked him his deet,

whether

King Robert Bruce.

whether he his wives need should best,
And pay first what he owes, and syne
Do forth his Lords commanding,
Or leave his wife unpaid, and do
As that his Lord commanded him to.
I leave all the solution,
To men of more discretion.

But sen they make sik comparing,
Betwixt the debtes of wedding,
And Lords bidding to their will thel,
Pe may well see thogh none should tel,
How hard a thing that thraldom is:
For men may well wit that are wise,
That wedding is the hardest band,
That any man may take on hand,
And thraldom is well worse then dead;
For while a thirl his life may lead,
It mars him both body and bones,
And dead annoyis him not but once.
Shortly to say, is none to tell
The sore conditioun of a threl.

Thus gate they lived in thirlage,
Both poor and rich of his parage.
For of the Lords some they slew,
And some they hanged, and some they drew
And some they put into prison,
Withouthen cause or enclosures,
And among other of Dowglas,
Sir William put in prison was,
That of Dowglas was Lord & Syle;
Of him they made a Martyr:
For in prison they him slew,
And his lands that were faire anew,
They to the Lord of Clifford gave.
He left a son a little knave,
That then was but a little page,
And syn came to great vassalage,
His fathers death he venged sa,
That in England I under sa,
Was none in life, but they him dyed:
For he so feill in armes sched,
That none that lives can it tell,
So wonder hard things that befell
To him, ere he to state was brought:
But there was none adventour that moughthe

Anthony his heart, nor gar it let
To do the thing it was on set.

For that he ay thought earnestly
To do his deed advisedly.

He thought he was not worth no weil,
that might not of annoyen feil :

And that for to enchief great things,

With hard travel and barganings,

Should gar his prais ay doubled be :

Therefore in all his lifetime he

Forsook never pain nor travel,

For never would for mischief fail,

To drive the thing even to the end,

And take the chance God would send.

His name was James of Dowglas,

And when he heard his father was

Put in prison so fellonly,

And that his lands so haillely

Were given to the Cliford, per say,

He wist not what to do, or say :

For he had nothing to dispend,

For there was none þ ever him kend,

would do so meikle for him, that he

Might with sufficiency founden be.

Thus was he wonder will of wane,

And suddenly in heart hes tane,

That he would travel over the sea,

And a while into Paris be,

And drie mischief where none him kend :

While God some succor to him send :

And as he thought, he did right sa,

And soon to Paris can he ga,

And lived there full simply,

where that he glad was, and foly,

And to sik exercise oft he yeld,

As course craves of youth-held,

And whiles in play and vanity,

The while sometimes may availie :

For knowledge of many estates,

May whiles availize many gates.

As to the good Earl of Artois,

Robert besel into his dayes :

For oft fengeting of Ribaldie,

Availzet him and that greaillie.

And Cato sayes until his wille,

To senie foly whiles is wit,
 In Paris near three years dwelt he,
 And then came tything over the sea,
 That his father was done to dead.
 Then was he wonder will of read,
 And thought þ he would home again,
 To look if he throw any pain,
 Wight win again his heritage,
 And his men out of thirlage.

The first rising of Lord Dowglas.

TO Saint Andrews he came in by,
 where the bishop full courteously,
 Received him and gart him bear,
 his knibes, to carve to him, and shear:
 And cled him then full honozably,
 And ordain'd a chamber where he should ly.
 A well great while there dwelt he,
 All men him loved for his bounty:
 For he was of full fair affeir,
 Wise, courteous, and deboneir,
 Large, and loving, alace, was he:
 And over all thing he loved lawtie.
 Lawty to love is no follie,
 Through lawty liues men right wiselle;
 With one vertue of lawtie,
 A man may yet sufficient be:
 without lawtie may none have prisse,
 Whether that he be wight or wise:
 For where it failyes, no vertue
 May be of price, nor of value,
 To make a man so good, that he
 May simply good man called be;
 he was in all his deeds leel:
 For he daigned not to deal
 With traitourie nor with falset:
 his heart on his honor was set,
 And him contented on sik manner,
 that all him loved that were him near;
 But he was not so fair that we
 Should speak greatly of his beantie.
 In visage was he some deal gray,
 And had black hair, as I heard say.
 But then of lims he was well made,
 With bones great and shoulders brate:

His bodie well made, and lenye,
 (As they that saw him said to me)
 When he was blych he was lovely,
 And meek and sweet in company :
 But who in battel might him see,
 Another countenance had he :
 And in his speech lisped some deal,
 And that set him full wonder well.
 To good Hector of Troy might he
 In many things likened be.
 Hector had black hair as he had,
 And stark lims, and sight well made.
 And lisped also as did he,
 And was fullfilld of all bounty :
 And was courteous, wise and wight,
 But of manhood and meekle might.
 To Hector dare I none compare,
 Of all that ever in world were :
 For in his time so wrought he,
 that he should greatly loved be.

¶ He dwelt there thus till on a tide
 the king Edward with meekle pride
 Came to Sterling with great menye,
 For to hold there an assemble,
 Witherward went many a baroun,
 And bishop William of Lamberton
 went thither als, and with him was
 his Esquyre James of Douglas.
 The bishop led him to the king,
 And said, Sir, here to you I bring
 this child, that claimes your man to be,
 And prayeth you for charitie,
 that ye receive here his homage,
 And grant to him his heritage.
 What lands claimes he, said the king ?
 Sir, if that it be your liking,
 He claimes the Lordship of Douglas,
 For Lord thereof his father was.
 The king then wythed him angerly,
 And said, Sir bishop, sickerlie,
 If thou would keep thy fawte,
 Thou make no lik speaking to me :
 His father was ay my fello :
 And died therfore in my prison :
 And was againt my majestie :

King Robert Bruce.

12

Therefore I ought his heil to be.
So purchels lands where ever he may,
For thereof gets he none per pay,
The Clifford shal have them, for he,
Ay leittely hes served me.

The bishop heard him so answer,
And durst then speak to him no mair :
But from his presence went on hy,
For he dyed sore his sellony :

So that no more he spoke thereto,
But did that he came for to do.
The King in England went again,
With many men of meikle main.

Lordings, who likes for to hear,
the Romance now begins here
Of men that were in great distress,
And assayed full great hardiness,
Ere they might come to their intent.
But syne our Lord ilk grace them sent,
that they sen syne thogh great valor,
Came to great hight, and hie honor.
Wagre their foes ever ilk ane,
that were so fell, that ay for ane
Of them, they were well a thousand :
But where God helps, who may withstand ?
Yet if we say the suithfastness,
they were ay more then they were less.
But God that is of meikle might,
Preserved them in his foresight,
To venge the harmes and the contraries,
that they sell folk and oppressares
Dyd to simple folk and worthy,
that could not save themselves : for thy.
they were like to the Maccabees,
That as men in the Bible sees,
throw their great worship and valour,
Fought in many a stalwart flour,
For to deliver their Countrie,
Fra folk that throw iniquitie,
held them and theirs into thirlage :
they woght so throw their vassallage,
That with few they had victoory
Of mighty kings (as sayes the storie)
And delivered their lands all free,
wherefore their names should loved be.

¶ This Lord the Bruce I spoke of aȝe
 Saw all the Kinrik so forsaie,
 And so troubled the folk saw he,
 That he thereof had great pille.
 But what pity that ever he had,
 No countenance thereof he made :
 While on a time sir John Cumyn,
 As they came riding from Strillin,
 Said to him, sir, will ye not see,
 How that governed is this countrey ?
 They slew our folk but enchesoun,
 And hes this land against reason,
 And ye thereof Lord should be :
 And if that ye will trow to me,
 Ye shal thereof gar make you king,
 And I shal be in your helping :
 With thȝ, ye give me all the land,
 That ye have now into your hand :
 And if that ye will not do swa,
 Noȝ sik a state upon you ta :
 All hail my lands shal yours be,
 And let me take the state on me,
 And bying this land out of thȝrlage,
 For there is neither man noȝ page,
 In all this land, but they will be
 With us, to make themselves free.
 The Lord the Bruce heard his carping,
 And weind he spake but soothfast thing.
 And for it liked to his will,
 He gave soon his assent theretil,
 And said, sen ye will it be swa,
 I will blythly upon me ta,
 The name, for I wot I have right,
 And right makes oft the feeble wight.

¶ This Barons thus accorded are,
 And that ilk night wȝitten were.
 their Indentours, oathes made,
 to hold that they forespoken had.
 But over all thing wo worth treason :
 For there is neither Earl noȝ Baron,
 Noȝ Duke, noȝ Prince, noȝ King of might,
 though he be never so wise noȝ wight,
 For wit, woȝship, pratse, noȝ renown,
 That ever may keep him from treason.
 Was not all Troy with treason tane,

when

When ten years of the siege was gone,
 where there was slain eight hundred thousand
 Of them therout through strength of hand,
 As Darius in his book did write,
 And dyed their battel and their state.
 They might not have been tane with might :
 But treason took them through her sight.
 And Alexander the Conqueroz,
 that conquered Babylons tower,
 And all this world of length and breed,
 In twelve years through his doughty deed,
 was syne destroyed by poyson,
 In his own house through treason.
 But ere he died his land dealt he,
 to see his death was great pity.
 Julius Cesar, alace, that man
 Britain and France, as worthie man,
 Africk, Arabie, Egypt, and Syrie,
 And als Europe all hallelie,
 And for his worship and valor
 Of Rome was first made Emperoz,
 Syne in his Capitol was he
 Through them of his counsel pryvie,
 Slain with bodkins unto the head :
 And when he saw there was no reed,
 His een with hand enclosed he,
 For to die with more honestie.
 Als Arthur that through Chevalrie,
 Had Britain Maistress and Ladie,
 Of twelve Kinrikes that he wan.
 And also as a Noble man,
 He wan through battel France all free,
 And Lycius Elber vanquishd he.
 Then he of Rome was Emperoz,
 And for all his great valor,
 Wordred his sister son him slew :
 And good men als ma then anew,
 through treason & through wickedness,
 the Bruce thereof bears witness.
 So fell it of this cunning making,
 the Tumin went unto the King
 Of England, and told all the case,
 But I trow not all as it was.
 The Indentoz to him gave he,
 And syne shewed the iniquitie.

And therefore syne he choled dead,
That so it could set no remead.

¶ When the king saw the Indentour,
He was angry without measure,
And swore that he should vengeance ta
On the Bruce that presumed sa,
Against him for to brawl and rise,
Or to conspire in sik a wise.
And to sir John Cumyn said he,
that he should for his lawtis
Be rewarded, and that highly :
And he him thanked humbly,
And thought well to have the leading
Of all Scotland but gain-saying,
Fra that the Bruce to death was brought :
But oft faillies that fools thought.
And wise mens etteling
Comes not ay to that ending,
That they think that it should come to :
For God wots what is ado.
Of his etling right so it sell,
As I shal afterwards you tell.
He took his leave, and home he went,
And then the king a Parliament
wes set, then after hastily,
And bidder summond he in hy
The Barons of his lewte,
And to the Lord the Bruce sent he,
Bidding him come to that gadding :
And he that had no perceyving,
Of the treason, and the falset,
Rade to the king but langer let,
And in London him harbied he
The first day of their assemble :
Syne on the moyn to court he went,
The king sat into parliament,
And befoze his counsel pryve,
The Lord the Bruce there called he :
And shewed him the indentour,
He was in full great adventour
To fine his life : but God of might
Reserved him to hie right,
That would not that he so were dead,
The king besought him in that read,
The indentour, the seal to see.

And asked if that it sealed be,
 He looked the seal full rentively,
 And answered him full meekly,
 And said, though that I simple be,
 My seal is not all time with me.
 I have another it to bear :
 therefore it that your wills were,
 I ask you respite for to see
 the letter : and therewith advise me,
 Till the morn that ye be set,
 And then by any longer let,
 the letter shal I enter here
 Before your court planeyere,
 And there until a bonogh draw I,
 Mine heritage all haley.
 the king thought he was traist aneugh,
 If he his land in-borrow dreuch,
 And let him with the letter pass,
 to enter as forespoken was.

The escaping of the Bruce, and the death
 of John Cumin.

The Bruce went to his Innes Smyth,
 And wot ye well he was full blyth,
 that he had gotten that respite,
 He call'd his marshal to him tyte,
 And bade him look on all maner,
 that he made to his men good chear,
 For he will in his chamber be,
 A well great while in pryvite.
 With him one clark and no mo.
 the marshal to the hall can go,
 And bid his Lords commanding.
 the Lord the Bruce but more letting,
 Gart pryvily bring steeds twa,
 And he, and the clark withoutten ma,
 Lap on withoutten perceyving,
 And day and night but sojourning.
 they rade, till on the fifth day,
 Coming to Lochmabane are they :
 his brother Edward there they fand,
 that thought ferlie he took on hand,
 For to come home so pryvily,
 He told his brother halely,
 How that he there summonsd was,

And how he escaped through case,
 So fell it in the lamine tide,
 That at Dumfries right there beside,
 Sir John Cumyn sojourn made,
 The Bruce lay on but any bade,
 And thought but any moze letting,
 For to quite him his discovering.
 Wither he rade but longer let,
 And sir John Cumyn there he met,
 In the Friers at the hie Altar,
 And shewed him with bounding cheer,
 The Indentor, syne with a knife
 Right in that place he rest his life.
 Sir Edward Cumyn als was slain,
 And other als of meekle main :
 And not for thy, yet some men sayes,
 that that debate fell otherwayes :
 But whosoever fell in debate,
 Therethrough he died, well I wate.
 He misdid that greatly but weer,
 That gave no grypt to the Altare.
 Therefore so hard mischies him fell,
 that I heard never in Romance tell,
 Of man so hard stee as was he,
 And after came to sik bountie.

¶ Now again to the King go we,
 That on the morrow in his barons
 Gate into his Parliament,
 And after the Lord the Bruce he sent,
 Right to his Inner with knights keen,
 whe nhe ofttimes had called been,
 And his men after him asked they,
 They said that he sen yester day,
 Dwelt in his chamber sthandly,
 And a Clark with him anerly.
 then knocked they at þ chamber there:
 And whē they heard none make answer
 they brake þ dooz, but they found noght,
 He was away that they there soght :
 They told the king all hail the case,
 And how that he escaped was,
 He was of his escape sozte,
 And swoze in tre full stalwartlie.
 That he should drawn and hanged be,
 he menasied as him thought, but he

thought

King Robert Bruce.

19

Thought it should pass another way :
 And when he, as ye heard me say,
 Into the kirk John Cummin had slain,
 To Lochmabane he went again,
 And gart men with his letters rid,
 To friends upon ilk side.
 They came to him with their menye,
 And his men als assembled he,
 And thocht he would make him king,
 Over all the land the word gan spring,
 That the Bruce had the Cummin slain.
 And among others letters are gane
 To the bishop of Andrews town,
 That told how slain was the Baroun.
 The letter told him hail the deed,
 And he till his men can it read :
 And then he said, full sickerly,
 I hope that Thomas prophetic,
 Of Crisikoun, shal truly be
 In him : for so our Lord me see,
 I have great hope he shal be king,
 And have this land all in leading.

The Dowglas Meeting with King Robert.

I James of Dowglas that ay where
 Alwayes before the bishop thare :
 Had well heard the letter read,
 And he took also full good heed,
 To all that the bishop had said.
 And when the boords down were laid,
 To chamber went he then in by,
 And James of Dowglas privily :
 Said to the bishop, sir, ye see
 How Englishmen through their poustie,
 Disherit me of all my land,
 And men have gart you understand,
 Als that the Earl of Carrick
 Clames to govern this kinrike :
 And for you man that he hath slain,
 All Englishmen are him again,
 And would disherit him blythly,
 And in a Line with him am I :
 Therefore sir, if it be your will,
 I would take with him good and ill.

through

Through him I think my land to win,
 Magre the Clerkard, and his kin.
 the bishop heard, and had pite,
 And said, sweet son, so God me see,
 I would blythly that ye were there,
 So that I not reproved were.
 On this maper well work thou may,
 thou shalt take sarrand my Balfray,
 For there none hoyle is in this land
 So wight, no; yet so well rinnand :
 take him as of thine owne head,
 As I had given thereto no read.
 And if his keeper ought grunches,
 Look that thou take him magre his,
 So shal I moze assonyed be.
 Almighty God, for his poultie,
 Grant that he thou passies to,
 And thou so well all tyme may do,
 that ye you fra your foes defend.
 He caught him silber for to spend,
 And syne gave him his dennison,
 And bad him pass his way off town,
 For he would sleep till he was gane,
 the Dowglas then his way hes tane,
 Right to the hoyle as he him bade :
 But he that him in keeping had,
 Warned him well dispiteously,
 But he that watthes him angerly,
 Felled him with a swordis dynt,
 And syne but any longer stint,
 the hoyle he sadled hastily,
 And lap on him delyverly :
 And passed forth but leave taking.
 Dear God þ is ober all things king,
 Save him and shield him fra his laes :
 All him alone the way he takes
 toward the town of Lochmabane,
 And a little fra Ayrik stane,
 the Bruce with a great rout he met,
 We rade to Scone for to be set
 In the kings skool, and to be king.
 And when Dowglas saw his coming,
 he rade and hailled him by,
 And lowted to him courteously,
 And told him battly all his state,

And

And what he was, and else what gate
the Clifford held his heritage,
And that he came to make homage
to him as to his righteous king,
And that he bowen was in all thing,
to take with him both good and ill.
And when the Bruce had heard his wil
he receivd him in great dayntie,
And men and arms to him ought he.
he trowed well he should be worthy,
For all his friends were ay doughty.
this gate made they their acquaintance,
that never yet for no mischance
Departed while they living were,
their friendship ay wart maie & maie :
For he served ay freely,
And the other ay wilfully,
that was both worthy, wight and wise,
Rewarded him well his service.
The Lord the Bruce to Glasgow rade,
And sent about him till he had
Of his friends a great many.

Coronatio Regis Roberti.

And then to Scone in hy rade he,
And was made king but longer let,
And in the kings stool he was set,
As in that time was the maner :
But of their noble and great affair,
Their service nor their royaltie,
Ye shal hear now nothing of me.
Duttain that he, of the Baronage
That hither came took their homage :
And syne he went over all the land,
Friends and friendship purchasand,
to maintain that he had begun.
He wist ere all the lands were won,
that he should find hard barganing,
With him that was of England king :
For there was none in life so fell,
So proud, so hid, and so cruel.
And when to king Edward was told,
how that the Bruce that was so bold,
had brought the Cumyn to an ending,
And how he had syne made him king,
Out of his wit he geed full near,

And

And syne gart call him sir Aymer
 Of Mallans, that was wise & wight,
 And of his hands a doughty knight,
 And bade him men and armes ta,
 And in all hie to Scotland ga,
 And burn and slae, and rise dungeon,
 And heght all Fife in warison
 To him that might either take or slae
 Robert the Bruce that was his fae.
 Sir Aymer did as he him bade :
 Great chevalry with him he had.
 With him was Philip the Dounbray,
 Sir Ingrame Amfraywile per fay,
 That was both wise and also worthy,
 And fullill'd of great chevalry,
 And of Scotland the most party,
 They had into their company.

The first Speaking of King Robert with
 Sir Aymer.

F D: yet then meekle of the Land
 Was into the Englishmens hand,
 To Berth they went into a rout,
 That then was walled all about,
 With fell towers right his battailed,
 For to defend if it were calied :
 Therein dwelt sir Aymer,
 With all his great chevalry.
 The king Robert with he was there,
 And what kin Chistans with him were :
 He assembled all his menye,
 And had fell folk of great bountie :
 But their foes were mo then they,
 By fifteen hunder, as I heard say :
 And yet he had there at that need,
 Fell folk that doughty were indeed.
 And Barons that were bold as bear,
 Two Earls als was with him there,
 Of Lennox and Athol were they,
 Edward the Bruce was there alway,
 Thomas Randel and Hew de la Hay,
 And good sir David de Barclay,
 Frefel, Somerwel, and Inchmartine,
 James of Dowglas there was syne,
 That then was but of little might,

And

And other fell forcie men in fight.
Als was good Christal of Setoun,
And Robert Boid of great renown,
And other fell men of meekle might,
But I cannot tell what they might.
Though they were few, they were worthy,
And fulfilled of great cheualry,
And in battel in good array,
Besore Saint Johnstoun they lay :
And bade Sir Aymer isch and fight.
And he that in his meekle might
Trusted on them that were him by,
Bade his men arm them hastily :
But Sir Ingrayme of Amstrawite,
Thought it was all too great peril,
In plain battel to them to go,
While that they were arrayed so :
And to Sir Aymer then said he,
Sir, if that ye will trow to me,
Ye shal not isch them to assaillie
Till they are purvayed in battaille :
For their leader is wise and wight,
And of his hands a noble knight,
And he hes in his company,
Many a good knight and worthy,
That shal be hard for to assay,
While they are in so good array :
For it should be full meekle might
That now should put them to the flight :
For when their folk are well arrayed,
And for the battel are purvayed,
With thy that they all good men be,
They shal far more be able,
And well more to be dyed then they
Where set some deil out of array.
Therefore ye may gar say them till,
That they may this night if they will,
Gang harbrie them, and sleep and rest,
And on the morn but longer frist,
Ye shal isch forth to the battail,
And fight with them, but if they fail,
So shal they wend to their harbrie,
Some shal to Forrey pass sickertie.
And they that dwels at lodging,
If they come out of travelling,

Shal in short time unarmed be,
 then on our best manner may we
 with all our saie Chevalry
 Ride toward them full hardily:
 And they that weens to rest all night,
 when they see us array'd to fight,
 Coming on them so suddenly,
 they shal afraid be greatly,
 And ere they knit in battel be,
 we shal speed us sik soyt that we
 shal be all ready for to semble,
 that some for erines shal tremble,
 when he awailly'd is suddenly,
 that with avilement is doughty.

The Lodging of King Robert in the
 Park of Methwen.

As he devised, so have they done,
 And to them outwith sent he soon,
 And bade them harhise them þ night,
 And on the morn come to the fight.
 when they saw they might do no more,
 Toward Methwen soon can they fare:
 And in the wood them lodged they,
 the third part went to the forrey:
 And the lave soon unarmed were,
 And skailled to lodge them heres there.
 Sir Aymer then but more abade,
 with all the folk he with him had,
 Thred enforcedly to the fight,
 And rade into a randoun eight.
 the straightway toward Methwen.
 The knight that was unarmed then,
 Saw them come on enforcedly,
 And to his men can highly cry,
 To arms swyth, & make you payt,
 Were at our hand our foes are:
 And they did so in full great hy,
 And on their hoxelapt hastily:
 The King displayed his banner.
 when that his folk assembled were,
 We said, Lordings, now may ye see
 that yon folk through subtiltie,
 Shapen them to do to us with sight,
 It that they dread to do with might.

Now perceiue I, that who will trow
 his sa, it shal him sometime grow:
 And nought for thy, though they be seil,
 God may right well our welchs deil:
 For multitude makes no victorie,
 As men haue read in many storie.
 As few folk oft haue vanquishit ma,
 Trow ye that we shal do right sa:
 Ye are ilkane wight and worthie,
 And called of great cheualrie,
 And wots right well what honoꝝ is,
 Gloz ye therefore on sik a wise,
 That your honoꝝ be saved ay:
 And one thing will I to you say,
 That he that dies for his countrie,
 In hight of heauen shal harbid be.
 When this was said, they saw comand,
 their foes riding at their hand,
 Arrayed right aduisably,
 Willful to do cheualry.

The Battel of Methuen, and the first
 Discomfit of King Robert.

O either side thus were they there,
 And to assemble readie were:
 they straight their spears on either side
 And so rudely can raging ride,
 That spears all to crushed are,
 And fell men dead and wounded sair.
 The blood out of the bairns breast,
 Of best and of the worthiest,
 that wilful were to win honoꝝ,
 Plunged into that stalwart flour,
 And routs rude about them dang,
 Men might haue seen into þe thang,
 Knights that wight and worthie were,
 Under horses feet desouled there.
 Some wounded and some all dead,
 The grasse wart all of blood all red:
 And they that held on horse in by,
 Swapped out swords deliverdly,
 And so fell strokes gabe and took,
 That all the rink about them shook.
 The Bruces folk full hardily,
 Showed their great cheualry:

And he himself attour the lave,
 So hard and heaueie dines gaue,
 That where he came they made him way,
 His men them put to hard assay,
 To stint their foes mekle might :
 then they so fair had of the fight,
 that they wan place ay maie and maie,
 The Kings smal folk near vanquish were.

And when the king his folk bes seen,
 Begin to failye, for proper teen,
 To his Enseny can highlie crie,
 And in the stour so hardilie,
 He raged till all the semble hook,
 He all so hew'd that he overtook :
 And dang on them while he might dree,
 And to his folk he cried bie,
 On them, on them, they feeble fast,
 This bargane may no longer last,
 And with that word so wilfullie,
 He dang on them so hardilie :
 That who had seen him in that fight,
 Should hold him for a doughtie knight :
 But though he stout was, and hardie,
 And other als of his companie,
 there might no worship there availle,
 For their smal folk all hail they faille,
 And fled and skailled here and there,
 But the good that escaped were,
 Bade fighteing in that stal wart stour,
 to conquess them endless honour.
 And when sir Aymer he hath seen,
 the smal folk fleeing hail beeden,
 And saw so few abide the fight,
 he drew to him manie a knight,
 And in the stour so hardilie,
 He rushed with his companie,
 That he rushed his foes ilk ane.
 Sir Thomas Randel there was tane,
 That then was a young batcheler,
 And sir Alexander the Fraser,
 And sir David the Barclay,
 Inchemertine and Hew de la way,
 And Somerwel, and other ma,
 And the king himself allwa,
 Was set into so hard assay,

through

Throughe good sir Phillip & Cowbray,
 That cadd to him full hardilie:
 And hint his renye, & then can cry:
 Help, help, I have the new made king,
 with that came riding in a king,
 Christal of Setoun, when he so
 the king saw sealed with his so,
 To sir Phillip sik rouns he raught,
 that though he was of metkle maught,
 he gart him stakker deallie,
 And had to eird gone bastille,
 were not he held him by the steed,
 Out of his hand the hildie yeed,
 And the king his Chetyn can cry,
 Reliev'd his men that stood him by,
 that were so few that they not might
 Indure the force more of the fight:
 They picked then out of the preals,
 And the king that all angrie was:
 For he his men saw flee him fra,
 Said then, Lordings, sen it is la
 That weir runneth against us here,
 Good is we pass off thet danger,
 while God us send eftsoon some grace,
 And it may fall, if they will chase,
 Quite them cobat some deal we shal,
 to that word they assented all:
 And from them walloped uppermyer:
 their foes also they weary were,
 That of them all they chased nane:
 But with prisoners & they had tane,
 Right to the town they held the way,
 Right glad and joyful of their prey.
 That night they lay all in the town,
 there was none of so great renown,
 Nor none so hardie of them all,
 that durst barbye without the wall,
 So dread they sore the corn coming.
 Of sir Robert the doughty king,
 And to the king of England
 they wrote hailie as they had done,
 And he was blyth of that irthing,
 And for despise hade draw and bring
 All the prisoners, though they were ind,
 But sir Aymer did nothing so:

To some both life and land gave he,
 To leave the Bruce and his fewtie,
 And serve the king of England,
 And of him for to hold their land :
 And warie the Bruce as their so,
 Thomas Randel was one of the.
 That for his life became their man,
 And others that were taken then :
 Some they ransom'd, & some they slew,
 And some hanged, and some they drew.

In this manner rebuted was
 The Bruce that great mourning maes,
 For his men that were slain and tane,
 And he was also will of wane,
 For he trow'd in none sickerly,
 Except them of his company,
 That were so few, they scarce might be
 Five hundred men of hail menple :
 His brother also was him by,
 Sir Edward that was so worthy :
 And with him was a bold Baroun,
 Sir William the Paleyburoun,
 The Earl of Athol he was there :
 But ay sen they discomfit were,
 The Earl of Lennox was away,
 And was put to full hard alway,
 Ere he met with the king again,
 But alwayes as a man of main,
 He him maintained manfully.
 The King had in his company
 James also Lord of Douglas,
 That wise, wight, and worthy was :
 Sir Gilbert de la Haye also,
 Sir Neil Campbell and other ma :
 That I their names cannot tell,
 And Outlawes went to dale and fell,
 Dyeing in the mountains grene,
 And ate food & drank water syne :
 He durst not take place ge,
 For all the Comyns went him tra,
 That for their lives were full faine
 To pass to Englishe peact again :
 So fares it alwayes commonly,
 In commons way no man ally,
 But he that may their warrand be :

King Robert Bruce.

So fare they then with him, for he
them fra their foes might not warrant;
They turn'd all to the other hand:
But thralldom that men gart them feel,
Gart them ay yern that he fare well.

Thus in the hills lived he,
Till the most part of his menyie
Was riven and rent, and no soon had,
But as they then of hives made:
Therefore they went to Aberdene,
Where Neil the Bruce came and the Queen,
And other Ladies fair and pleasant,
Alkane for love of their husband;
And for leel love and loyalty,
Partner of their pains would be:
They choosed rather with them to sa
Anger and pains, then be them fra:
Syn love it is of ilk a might
that it does all the pains make light,
And many times makes tender wight,
Als of ilk strength, and of ilk might,
That they may meikle pain indure,
And to forsake none adventure
That ever may fall, with thy that they
therethrough succor their lives may.

When read when Thebes was fane
And King Adrastus men were slain,
That assieged the Citie,
All the women of his Countrie,
Came for to fetch him hame again,
when they heard all his folk was slain.
Where that the King Campen
through the host of Menestheus,
That came throghe caile riding the by,
with three hunder in company,
That throghe þ kings prayer assayed
And yet to take the town had failed,
war not the wives had chirdle þ wall,
with picks, where the assaillours all
Entred and destroy'd the town,
And slew the people but ransom:
Syn when þ duke his wayes was gang
And all the kings men were slain:
The wives had him to his Countrie,
where was no living man but he,

In women meikle comfort lies,
 And great solace in many wayes:
 So fell it here, for their coming
 Comforted greatly the King:
 For why ever ilk night he woke,
 And his rest on the day he took,
 A good while there he sojourn'd then,
 And eased wonder well his men,
 While that the Englishmen heard say,
 That he there with his menyle lay
 At all kin ease and sickerly,
 their host assembled they in hy,
 And crowed there him to surprise:
 But he that in his deeds was wise,
 wist, they assembled were, & where,
 And wist that they so many were,
 That he might not against them fight:
 His men in hy he gart them light,
 And busk them off the town to ride,
 The Ladies rade hard by his side:
 then to the hills they held their way,
 where great default of meat had they:
 But worthy James of Douglas,
 by travell'd he, and busie was,
 For to purchase the Ladies meat,
 And eels in many wise would get:
 For whiles venison he them brought,
 And with his hands while he wrought,
 Sirs to take geddes and salmons,
 trouts, eels, and menons:
 And whiles they went to the forrey,
 And so their meat purchased they:
 Ilk man travell'd for to get,
 And purchast them & they might eat:
 But of all that ever there were,
 there was not one among them there,
 That with Ladies more prais'd was,
 Then was Sir James of Douglas,
 And the king oft comforted was
 Through his wit, & his business.
 On this manner then govern'd they,
 till they came to the head of Tay.

How John of Lorn discomfist King Robert.

The Lord of Lorn wonned thereby,
 That was capital enemy
 to the king, for his enes sake
 John the Cumin, and thought to take
 Vengeance upon cruel maner,
 when the king wist he was so near,
 He assembled his men in by,
 And had into his company
 the barons of Argyll allwa,
 they were a thousand well and ma,
 that came for to suppress the King,
 that was well ware of their coming,
 But all to few with him he had,
 And yet he holdeth them abade :
 And fell of them at their first meeting,
 Was laid at erd but recovering :
 The king's folk full well them bare,
 And slew and fell wounded sare :
 But the folk of the other party,
 Fought with axes so fellonly,
 For they on foot were verilkane,
 But they fell of their horse bes slain,
 And to some gave the ywounds wide,
 James of Douglas was hurt & tide,
 And als sir Gilbert de la Hay. —
 The king his men saw in affray,
 And his Ensenye right fast can cry :
 And in the flour full hardily
 he rade, and rush'd among them all,
 And fell of them there gart he fall :
 But when he saw they were so fell,
 And saw them so great dintis deal,
 he dread to tine his men for thy,
 his folk to him he can rely ;
 And said, Lordings, it folly were
 to us for to assemble mare,
 For they fell of our horse have slain ;
 And if we fight with them again,
 We shal tine of our smal menyle,
 And our selves shal in peril be,
 Therefore me think most accordyng,
 to withdraw us, we defending,
 till we come out of their danger,

Our strength is at our hand well near,
 Then they withdrew them hastily:
 But that was nothing cowardly,
 For fast into a sop held they,
 And the king him abandonnd ay,
 to defend behind his menye,
 And throghe his worship so wrought he,
 that he rescued all the fleers,
 And so astonisht all the chasers,
 that none durst out of battel chase,
 For alwayes at their hand he was:
 So well defended he his men,
 that whosoever had seen him then
 Probe so worthy in valsalage.
 And turn so oft time his visage,
 he should say, he ought well to be
 A king of full great royaltie.

¶ When that the Lord of Lorn saw
 his men stand of him sit aw,
 that they durst not follow the chase,
 Right angry in his heart he was,
 And saie wondred that he should be
 Stony them him alone but mee.
 he said, We think Wartheson son,
 Right as Golumakmorn was won,
 to have from Fyngal his menye,
 Right so from us all his lies he,
 he set ensample thus him like,
 the whilk he might more manerlike,
 Liken him to Gaudifer Delatyle,
 when that the mighty Duke Betye,
 Assayed in Gaders the Forreyners.
 And when þ king then made recourse,
 Duke Betye took on him the fight,
 And would no more abide the fight:
 But good Gaudifer the worthy
 Abandonnd him so hardily,
 For to rescue all the fleers,
 And for to assone the chasers:
 That Alexander to erd he bare,
 And so did he Protome there,
 And good Corineus also,
 Danchine, and also other mo.
 But at the last there slain he was,
 In that failed the likeliness.

For that the King chevalrously
 Defended all his company,
 that was set in full great danger :
 And yet escaped hail and feer.

How the King slew the three men that
 swore his death.

Two brethren were into the land,
 that were the hardiest of hand,
 That were in all that same Countre,
 And they had sworn if they might see
 the Bruce, and him over-ty,
 that they should die, or then him sla.
 Their surname was Bannadocier,
 that is als meikle to say here,
 As Durwards sons perlay,
 Of their conveen the third had they,
 that was right stout ill and felloun:
 When that the king of great renown,
 Saw so behind his menyie ride,
 And saw him turn so many a tide,
 they abade ay while that he was
 Entred into a narrow place,
 Betwixt a Loch and narrow by,
 that was so strait I understa,
 that he might not well turn his need :
 then with one will to him they yeed,
 And one him by the hydle hint :
 But he raught to him sit a dinc,
 that arm and shoulder flew him fra :
 with that another can him ca
 By the leg and his hand can shoof
 Betwixt the stirrop and his foot,
 And when the king felt there his hand,
 In stirrops stythie can he upstand,
 And strake with spurs his need in by,
 And he lanced deliveridly,
 So that the other fallied feet,
 And nought for thy his hands was yet,
 Under the stirrup mangre his,
 the third in full great by with this,
 Right to the bracke side he yeed,
 And strait behind him on his need.
 The king was then in full great pzealy,
 the while bethought, as he that was

In all his deeds avilie,
 To do an outrageous bountie:
 He hit him that behind him was,
 And magre him, he can him raise
 From behind him though he had sworn,
 And laid him even him befoyn:
 Syn in his sword hit dints him gave,
 That he the head till harness clave:
 He rushed down of blood all red,
 As he that stound felt of the dead:
 And then the king in full great hye,
 Strake at the other vigorouslie,
 And at the first stroke he him flew,
 That he after his stirrup drew.
 On this wise him delivered he,
 Of all these fellow foes thre.

¶ When John of Lorn has seen þis king
 Set for himself so great helping,
 And defend him so manfully,
 Was none among them so hardie,
 That durst assaile him more in fight,
 So dyed they of his meikle might.
 There was a Baron Wakinghtane,
 That in his heart great keep hee tane
 Unto the kings great chevalrie,
 And prais'd him in his heart greatlie,
 And to the Lord of Lorn said he,
 Surelie, sir, now may ye see
 Betwene the starkest pondlayne
 That in your lifetime ye saw ane,
 For yon knight thogh his doghty deed,
 And thogh his couragious manheed,
 Was felled into a little tide,
 Thre men of meikle might and pride,
 And stonted all your menyle swa,
 That after him dare no man ga:
 And turns so many times his steed,
 It seems of us he has no breed.
 Then can the Lord of Lorn say,
 It seems it likes thee perfar,
 That he slayes yon gate our menyle,
 Sir, said he, so our Lord me see,
 To save your peace it is not sa,
 But whether he be friend or fa,
 That wins praisse of chevalrie,

Men should speak thereof secretly,
 And sickerlie in all my time,
 I never heard in song nor rime,
 Tell of a man that so smertly,
 Enchieved to great chevalrie.
 Sik speaking of the King they made,
 And he after his menyle rade,
 And to sik savittie them led,
 Where he his foes nothing died :
 And they of Loyn again are gane,
 meaning the skaith that they had tane,
 The king that night his watches set,
 And gart ordain that they might eat,
 And bade them comfort to them take,
 And at their mightis merry make :
 For discomfort as then, said he,
 Is the worst thing in world may be :
 For through meikle discomforting,
 Men oftentimes fall in despairing.
 And fra a man despaired be,
 Then utterly vanquish he is he :
 And fra the heart be discomfite,
 The body is not worth a mite :
 Therefore he said, attour all thing,
 Keep you well from discomforting,
 And think, thogh we now harms feel,
 That God may yet relieve us well.
 Men read oft of many that were
 Far harder fled then we yet are :
 And syn our Lord sik grace them lent,
 That they came well to theit intent :
 For Rome umwhite so hard was fled,
 When Hannibal them vanquish had,
 That of rings with rich stanes,
 That were of knights fingers tane,
 We sent three bolts to Carthage,
 And syn to Rome took his voyage,
 For to destroy the City all,
 And they within both great and smal
 Had fled, when they saw his coming,
 Had not been Scipio the ying,
 that ere they fled wold the have slain,
 And so he turned them again :
 And syn for to defend the Citie,
 Whilled, and servants made be free :

And made them knights everilkane,
 And of the temple syn bes tane,
 the arms that their elders bare,
 In name of victorie offered there.
 And when they armed were and dight,
 they stalwart carles were and might,
 And saw that they were free allwa,
 they thought that they had rather ta
 the dead, then let the town be tane :
 And with common assent as one
 they ished off the town to fight,
 Where Hannibal of meikle might,
 Against them arrayed was :
 But through the might of Gods grace,
 It rained so hard and so heavy,
 that there was none so hardie
 that durst into the plain abide,
 But sped them all in by to ride,
 the one part to the Daviltouns,
 And the other part to the townes.
 the rain thus letteth the fighting :
 So did it twise thereafter syn.
 When Hannibal saw this ferly,
 with all his great chevaley,
 he left the town, and held his way.
 And syn was put to flek alway,
 through the power of that cite,
 that his life and his land tint he :
 Since so few and so unworthie
 wan lik a knight, and so mightie,
 We may well by example see,
 that no man should despised be,
 For let his heart be hangwith all,
 For no mischief that ever may fall :
 For none wots in how little space,
 that God will sometime lend his grace:
 had they fled and their wayes tane,
 their foes should the town have tane :
 therefore men that working are,
 Should set their intent evermar,
 to stand against their foes might,
 Either with strength or els w flight,
 As they think to come to purpose :
 And if that they were set in chos,
 to die or to live cowardly,

They should rather die cheualrously.

¶ Thus gate them comforted þ king,
And to comfort them in can bring
Old stoies of men that were,
Set into hard assaies esseer,
And that Fortune contraried fast,
And came to purpose at the last :
therefoze he said, that he that would
their hearts undiscomfit hold,
Should ay think ichtingly to bring
All their purpose to good ending :
As whelum did Cesar the worthy,
that travell'd ay so busilte,
with all his might following to make
End of þ purpose that he would take,
that him thought he had done right nought:
Ay to do while he lest ought :
For thy great things encheeved he,
As men may in his stoie see,
Men may see by his ithand will,
And it should als accord to skill,
that who takes purpose intirely,
And follows on it ithandly,
Withouthen fainting oz falding,
with thy it be cunnable thing,
But he the moze be unhappy,
he shal encheeve it be party.
Have he life daven, it may befall,
that he shal well encheeve it all,
For they should have none despairing,
For to encheeve a full great thing :
For if it fall he therfoze failye,
the fault may lye in his travailye.

¶ We preached to the in this manner,
And fanyied to make better chear,
Then he had matter to be far,
For his cause yeed from ill to war.
They were ay in so hard travall,
While the Ladies began to fall,
that might the travel hys no maie,
So did other als that were there,
the Earl John was one of the,
Of Athol, when that he saw sa,
the King thus be discomfit twise,
And so fell folk against him rise.

And leave him in ilk travel & doubt,
 His heart began to fall all out :
 And to the king upon a day,
 He said, If I durst to you say,
 We live into so meikle dreed,
 And of meat hes so meikle need,
 And is ay in ilk travelling,
 With cold and hunger, and waking,
 That I set of my self am so,
 I count not of my life a stro.
 This angers may I no more dreed,
 For though me worthed therefore to die,
 I man so journe where ever it be,
 Leave me thereto for charitie.
 The king saw that he thus gate tailied,
 And that he was so sore travaillied.
 He said, Sir Carl, we shal soon see,
 And ordain how it may best be :
 Wherever you be, our Lord you send
 Grace, from your foes you to defend :
 With that in by to him call'd be,
 They that were to him most privie :
 Then among them they thought it best,
 And ordaind for the likeldest,
 That the Queen and the Carl also,
 And the Ladies in by should go,
 With Neil the Bruce to Roldomy,
 For they thought they should sickerly
 Dwel there while they were vittaild well,
 For so stark was the castel,
 That it with strength was hard to get,
 While that within were men and meat :
 As they ordaind they did on by :
 The Queen and all her company
 Lay on their horse, and forth they fare,
 Men might have seen who had been there,
 At leave taking Ladies grace,
 And made cheeks with tears wat :
 And knights for their loves sake,
 Both sigh and weep and mourning make.
 They kiss their loves at their departing,
 The king bethought him of a thing,
 That he fra thence on foot would go,
 And take on foot both well and wo,
 And would no horsemen with him have,

From them there all hail they gave
 To the Ladies that misther had;
 The Queen forth her wayes rade,
 And safely came to the castell,
 Where her folk were receibed well,
 And ealed well with meat and drink :
 Yet might none ease let her to think
 On the king that so hard was staid,
 That but two hundred with him had.
 The whilek them well governed ay :
 God help them that all mightis may.

The pain of King Robert among the
 Mountains.

The Queen dwelt thus in Kilmorie,
 And the King and his company
 They were two hundred and no mo,
 Fra they had sent their horse them fro,
 Standerd among the high mountains,
 Where he and his oft tholed pains :
 For it was so the winter near,
 And so fell foes about them were,
 That all the countre them weltrayed,
 With so hard noy they them assayed,
 Of hunger, cold, and howis snell,
 Is none that lives that can tell,
 The king saw how his men were staid,
 And what annoy else that they had :
 And saw winter was drawing near,
 And that he might on no manner,
 Dree in the hills the cold lying,
 Nor yet the long nights waking :
 He thought he would to Rintyre ga,
 And so long sojourn there to ma,
 While winter weather were away :
 And then he thought but more delay,
 In the main-land for to arrive,
 And to the end his weirds dylve :
 And for Rintyre lyes in the sea,
 Sir Neil Campbel before sent he,
 For to get him havig and meat,
 A certain time to him he set,
 When he should meet him at the sea;
 Sir Neil Campbel with his menye,
 Went his way but more teting.

And left his brother with the King,
 And in ten dayes travel'd he,
 that he gat shipping good plentie,
 And vittail in great abundance,
 So made he noble chevisance:
 For his friends winned thereby
 that helped him full willingly.

How the King past over to Lochlowmond.

The king after that he was gane,
 To Lochlowmond the way bes tane:
 And came there on the third day:
 But there about no boat fand they,
 that might them over the water bear,
 then were they noyed in great manner.
 For it was far about to ga,
 And they were into doubt allwa,
 To meet their foes that spyed were wide,
 therefore endtang the Loch side,
 they sought so busilie and so fast,
 while James of Dowglas at the last,
 fand a little sinking Bait,
 And it to land they drew full bait:
 But it so little was, that it
 might but thye over the water sit.
 They sent thereof word to the King,
 that was joyful of that finding:
 And first into the Bait is gone,
 with him Dowglas, the third was one:
 that rowed them over deliverlie,
 And set them on the land all drie:
 And rowed so oft tyes to and fra,
 Fetching ay over twa and twa:
 That in a night and in a day,
 Come all over the Loch are they:
 For some of them could swim full well,
 And on his back bear a fardel:
 So with swimming and with rowing,
 they brought them over, and all their thing:
 The king a while merrily,
 Read to them that was him by,
 Romance of worthie Ferembas,
 that worthilie overtoke was:
 with the right doughty Oliver,
 And how the doughty Dutchpeers were.

Alleged

Assaged into Cerymor,
 where king Lanyrn lay them before :
 With mo thousands then I can say,
 And but eleven within were they.
 And a woman : that were so staid,
 that they no meat therewith them had.
 But as they fra their foes it wan,
 Yet they contained so them then,
 That they the town held manlely,
 While that Richard of Roxmandy,
 Wagre his foes warned the King,
 that was joyful of that tpying.
 For he weind they had all been slain,
 therfore he turned in by again,
 And wan Montreuil, and past Flagotte,
 And syn Lanyrn, and all his flote,
 Despitiously discomfit he,
 And deliuyed his men all free.
 And wan the nails and the spear,
 And the crown that Jhesus bare :
 And of the crose a great partie,
 he wan through his great cheualrie.
 The good king upon this manner,
 Comforted them that were him near,
 And made him gaming and solace,
 While that his men overpawed was.

¶ When they had past the water blade,
 Suppose they feil of foes had,
 They made them merrie, & was blyth,
 Yet not for thy full feil syth,
 they had full great default of meat,
 And therfore vennison to get,
 In two parts are they gane,
 the king himself was into one,
 And good sir James of Dowglas,
 Into the other party was.
 Then in the bight they held their way,
 And hunted lang while of the day :
 they sought shawes, and seats set,
 But little good gat they to eat.
 Then hapned in þe time through case,
 that the Earl of Lennox was
 Among the hills near thereby,
 And when he heard sik blow & cry,
 he had wonder what it might be,

And

And on ſik manner lpyed he,
 That he knew well it was the king :
 And then but any moze dwelling,
 With all them of his company,
 Right to the king he went in hy,
 So blyth and ſo joyful, that he
 Might on no manner blyther be :
 For he the king weind had been dead,
 And he was alſo will of read,
 That he durſt reſt into no place,
 Den that the King diſcomfit was
 At Methwen, he heard never cythings;
 That ever certain was of the king :
 Theretoze in full great daintie,
 The king full homely hailed he,
 And he him welcomed right blythly,
 And kiſſed him full tenderly :
 And all the Lords that there were,
 Were joyful of their meeting there,
 And kiſſed him in great daintie,
 It was great pity for to ſee,
 How they for joy and pitle grat,
 When that they in their fellows met,
 That they weind had been dead: for they,
 They welcomed him moze heartfully :
 And he for pity grat again,
 That neber of meeting was ſo ſain:
 Though I ſay, that they grat ſoothly,
 It was no greeting properly :
 For I trow traſſily that greeting
 Comes to men through miſtaking,
 And that none may but anger greet,
 But it be women that can weat
 their cheeks, when them liſt to tears,
 the whilk oft times none ill them bears:
 But I wate right well but leeſing,
 where ever men he of ſik greeting,
 That meikle joy and great pitle,
 May gar men ſo amoved be :
 That water fra their heart will riſe,
 And weat theiſe een on ſik a wiſe,
 That it is like to be greeting,
 Though it be not like in all thing :
 For when men greets inkerly,
 The heart is ſorrowful or angry :

But

But for pittie, I row greeting,
Be nothing but an opening
Of heart, that shows the tendernes
Of reuth that in it closed is.

The barons upon this manner,
Throughe Gods grace assembled were :
The Earl had meat, and that plentie,
And with blyth heart them it gave he :
And they ate it with full good will,
And sought none other sauce theretil,
But appetit that oft men takes,
For well scowped was their stomacks :
That ate and drank lik as they had,
And to the Lord lik lobing made,
And thanked him with full good chear,
They they were met on that manner :
The king at them then asked yern,
Sen he them saw, how they had earn.
And they full piteously can tell,
Of adventures that them besel,
And great annoy, and poverty.
The king thereat had great pity,
And told them piteously again.
The roy, the travel, and the pain,
that he had tholen sen he them saw.
Was none among them bis, or law,
But he had pittie, and pleasance,
when he heard make remembrance,
Of the perils that passed were :
For when men ought at liking are,
To tell of pains passed by,
Pleases the hearing wondrously.
And to rehearse their old diseases.
Does them oft cōfort more, nor eases :
With thy thereto follow no blame,
Dishonor, wickedness, nor shame.

How the King past to the Sea, and how
the Earl of Lennox was chased.

After the meat soon raise the king,
When he had leaved his speaking,
And busked him with his menyte,
And went in by toward the sea :
where Sir Neil Campbel soon them met
Both with ships and with them meat :

Salles,

Bailes, alres, and other thing,
 that was speedful to their faring :
 Then shipped they withoutten mast,
 Some went to steer, and some to aly,
 And rowed about the Ile of Bute,
 Men might see many freely foot,
 About the coasts there bowing,
 As they on alys were rowing :
 And needes that stalwart were and square,
 that mont to span great spears were,
 So spanned alys that men might see,
 Feel of their hide left on the tree :
 For all was doing, knight and knave,
 Alas none that other disport might have,
 From steer, from aly, and from rowing,
 to further them in their sitting.
 But in samine time that they
 were shipped, as ye heard me say :
 The good Earl of Lennox was,
 (I cannot tell you throug what case)
 Left behind all with his Gallay,
 while the king was far on his way :
 And when that they of his countrie,
 wist, that so left behind was he,
 By sea with shypes they him sought,
 And he that saw that he was nought
 Of pith, to fight with these traitors,
 And that he had no near succors,
 For the kings flore : for the
 he sped him after them in h2 :
 But the traitors him followed sa,
 that they well near can him overta..
 For all the might that he might do,
 Ay near and near they came him to :
 And when he saw they were so near,
 that he might well their manance hear,
 And saw them near and near come ay,
 then to his menyle can he say :
 But if we find some subtiltie,
 we shal all soon overtaken be,
 Therefore I read but more letting,
 that out-taken our arming,
 we cast all thing into the sea,
 And fra our shyp so lighted be,
 we shal all row and sped us so.

That we shal well escape them fro.
 With that they shal make dwelling,
 Upon the sea to take our thing :
 And we shal row but resting ay,
 till we escaped be them fray.
 As he devised so have they done,
 And their ship have they lighted soon,
 And rowed soon with all their might,
 And when their ship was made solight,
 She raked sliding through the sea,
 And when their foes can them see,
 Before them alwayes maie & maie,
 the things that there fleeing were :
 they took and turned syn again,
 And so they losed all their pain.

¶ When that þe Carl on this manner
 And his menye escaped were,
 After the king he can him by,
 that then with all his company
 Into Kintyre arrived was,
 The Carl he told him all the case,
 How he was chased on the sea,
 with them þe should his own men be :
 And how he had been tane but doubt,
 Were it not that he wapped out
 All that he had him light to ma,
 And so escaped he them fra :
 Sir Carl, said the king persey,
 If thou escaped is away,
 Of thy kynsal is no pleneing,
 But I will tell thee well ane thing,
 That there will fall thee great folly,
 To pass oft from my company.
 For oft yes when thou art away,
 thou art set in full hard assay :
 Therefore me think it best for thee,
 to hold thee alwayes near by me.
 Sir, said the Carl, it shal be so,
 I shal no wayes pass far you fro :
 Till God give grace we be of might,
 Against our foes to hold our right.

¶ Angus of the Isles þe time was þe
 And Lord, and leader of Kintyre,
 The king right well received he,
 And undertook his man to be :

And him and his on many wise,
 He abandoned to his service :
 And for more lickernels gave him syne,
 His Castle of Donabardhne,
 To dwell therein at his liking :
 Full greatly thanked him the king,
 And received his service,
 Yet not for thy on many wise,
 He was dreading for treason ay,
 And therefore, as I heard men say,
 He trusted in none likerly,
 While that he knew him utterly.
 But what kin dread that ever he had,
 Fair countenance to him he made;
 And in Donabardhne dayes three,
 He sojourn'd still with his menye :
 Syn gart his men all make them yare,
 Toward Raughing by sea to fare :
 That is an Ile into the sea,
 And may well in the midway be,
 Betwixt Kintyre and Ireland,
 where als great streames are rinnand,
 And als perillous and mair,
 For to sail them in ship-fare,
 Then the great Raes of Britanye,
 Of straites of Baroke in Spainpie.
 Their ships to sea right soon they set,
 And made readie but longer let,
 Ankers, rapes, both sailes and air,
 And all that needed to ship-fare.
 When they were bown, to ship they went,
 The wind was well to their intent :
 They raised sailes, and swith they fare,
 And by the Wite they passed there,
 And entred soon into the Raes,
 Whereat the storm so surdy was,
 With waves wide that holning were,
 Waltering as hills here and there :
 The ships over the waves slide,
 For wind at will blowing they had :
 But not for thy, who there had been,
 A great stertling he might have seen
 Of ships. For while some would be
 Right on the waves summitte :
 And some slide fra the hight so law,

Right as they down to hell would draw :

Syn on the waves stert suddenly,

And other ships that were by,

Deliberly drew to the deep :

It was great cunning for to keep

their talk into such a thring,

And wait sik waves ay amang,

that rest them of sight of the land,

when that they to it were merchand.

And when ships were sayling near,

the sea would rise on sik manner,

That of the waves þ waltering hight,

would reave them oft off their sight.

Pet into Raughing sickerly,

They arrived ilkone safely :

Right blyth, glad that they were sa

Escaped the hideous waves sea.

¶ In Raughing they arrived are,

And to the land they went but mar,

Armed upon their best maner :

when the folk þ there winning were,

Saw men of armes in their countrie,

Arrive into sik quantity,

They fled in by with their cattel,

Right toward a stalward castel,

That in the land was near them by :

Wen might hear women highly cry,

And flee with cattel here and there :

But the kings folk that were

Deliver of foot, them can over-by,

And them arrested haillely,

And brought them to the king again,

So that none of them all was slain :

Then with them created so the king,

That they to fulfill his yerning,

Became his men ever likane,

And hes him truly undertane.

That they and theirs lord, and still

Should be in all things at his will :

And while him liked them to letind,

Everilk day they should him send,

Attail for three hundred men,

And ay for Lord they should him ken :

So that their fortrellers might be,

For all his men their own free.

The Tunnand on this wise was made,
 And on the morn but longer hade
 Of all Raughing both man & page
 Kneeled, and made the king homage,
 And therewith swoor to him sewtie,
 to serbe him into leel lawtie :
 And held him therewith leel Tunnand,
 For while he dwelt into that land,
 They gave meat to his companie,
 And served him right faithfullie.

How the Queen, and other Ladies were tane,
 and prisoned, and her men slain.

The Raughing leave we now the king,
 In rest withoutten barganing :
 And of his foes a while speak we,
 that throghe their might & their poultie,
 Made sik a persecution,
 So hard, so strate, and so fellon,
 On them that to him loving were,
 Of kin or friend in any manner,
 That it to hear was great pitle,
 For they spared none of no degree,
 That they crowed his friends were,
 Neither of the kirk nor secular:
 For of Glasgow Bishop Robert,
 And Marcus of Wain they stythly feared,
 Both in fetters and in prison,
 And als good Cristal of Setoun
 Into Lochdoun berayed was,
 Through a disciple of Judas,
 Waknaught a false traitour that ay
 Was with him dwelling night & day,
 whom to he made good company,
 It was far war then traitoury,
 to betray sik a person,
 So noble, and of so good renown :
 But thereof had he no pitle,
 In hell condemned mot he be.
 For when he him betrayed had,
 the Englishmen right with him rade
 In by in England to the king :
 And gart draw him, & head and hing,
 withoutten pitle or mercie,
 It was great sorow shkertie,

that

That so worchis a person as he
 Should in sik manner hanged be.
 Thus gate ended the worchines
 Of Craufurd als, Sir Reynald wes,
 And good Sir Byse als of the Blair,
 Were hanged in a barn at Air.
 The Queen and Dame Marjory,
 Her Daughter that syn worthily
 Was coupled into Gods hand,
 With Walter Steward of Scotland,
 That would in no wise longer ly
 In the Castle of Kildromy,
 To bide a siege. But riding raith
 with knights and with squyers baith,
 To Ross, right to the gyth of Tane.
 But that travel they made in vain:
 For they of Ross they could not bear
 For them no blame, nor no danger.
 Out of the gyth them all hes tane,
 And syn hes sent them everilkane,
 Right into England to the king,
 That gart draw all the men and hing,
 And put the Ladies into prison.
 Some in castle, some in dungeon.
 It was great pitte for to hear,
 Folk troubled on sik manner.

How Englishmen sieged the Castle of Kildromy.

That time was into Kildromy,
 Good men that were wight and worth,
 Sir Neil the Bruce this wate ye well,
 And the Earl also of Athol:
 The Castle right well vittail'd they,
 And meat and fuel they can purvay:
 And enforced the Castle sa,
 That the thocht no strength might it ta.
 And when it to the king was told,
 Of England, how they hope to hold
 The Castle: he was all angry,
 And cal'd his son to him in hy,
 The eldest and appearand heir,
 A young batcheler, stark and fair,
 Sir Edward of Carnaberane:
 That was the starkest man of ane,
 That might be found in a Countrie,

Prince

Prince of Wales that time was he :
 And he gart call Paris two,
 Gloucester and Warfoord were tho,
 And bade them wend into Scotland,
 And set a siege with stalward hand,
 to the castle of Bildoymy,
 And the holders all battilly,
 he bade destroy them but ranson,
 Or bying them to him in prisson.

¶ When this commandment they had tane,
 They assembled an host on ane,
 And to the castle went in hy,
 And it assayed vigorously :
 And many a time it hard assailed,
 And yet to take it off they failed :
 For they within were right worthie,
 And them defended doughtily,
 And repugned their foes oft again :
 Some battled, some wounded, and some slain :
 And many a time if they would,
 And bargain at the barras hold,
 And wound their foes oft and sla :
 Surely they them contemned sa,
 That they thereout despaired were,
 And thocht to England again to fare,
 For so stark saw they the castle,
 And thocht that it was weapond wel :
 And saw the men defend them sa,
 That they none hope had it to ta.
 For had they done all that season,
 If it were not right false treason :
 For there within was a traitour,
 A false lurdane, a losyngeout,
 Osborn to name made the traifoun,
 I wate not for what enchesoun,
 For whom with he made the convine :
 But as they said, that were within,
 he took a coulter hot glowing,
 That red was in a fire burning,
 And went into the meekle hall,
 That then with corn was filled all,
 And high up in the mow it did :
 But it full long was not there hid :
 For men sayes oft that fire nor pride,
 But discovering may no man hide.

For the pompe of the pride forth shawes,
 Or else the great boast as it blames,
 For there may no man fire so cover,
 But it shal low or reek discover.
 So it fell here: for fire so clear
 soon thzogh the thick boord can appear:
 First as a Stern, syn as a Moon,
 And well brader thereafter soon.
 The fire out soon in bleases brast,
 And the reek raise so wonder fast:
 The fire over all the castle spzed,
 There might with force no man it red:
 then they within drew to the wall,
 that at that time was battaild all
 within, right as it was without.
 That battailing withoutten doubt,
 Saved their lives, for to brake
 Fire blasts that them would overtake.
 And when their foes that mischief saw,
 To arms went they in thzaw,
 And assailed the castle fast,
 where they durst come for fires blast:
 But they within that misser had,
 So great defence and worthie made,
 That they full oft their foes rushed,
 For no kin peril they refused,
 For travel for to save their lives,
 But weird, that to the end all dyves:
 the worldos things them so travelled,
 That they on two sides were assailed:
 within with fire, that them so bzolled,
 without with folk that them so tuisled,
 that they hunt magre theirs the yeat:
 But for the fire that was so het,
 they durst not enter so soon in by,
 therefore their folk they gart rely,
 And went to rest, for it was night,
 Till on the morn that day was light.

¶ At sik mischief as ye may see,
 were they within, which was pitie,
 They them defended doughtily:
 Contemning them so manfully,
 That they ere day thzogh meekle pain,
 had timmered up the yeat again:
 But on the morn when day was light.

And sun was shining fair & bright :
 then they without in hail battail,
 Came purveyed ready to assail :
 But they within they were so sad,
 that they no meat nor felow had,
 wherewith they might the castel hald,
 treated first, and syn them yald,
 To be into the kings will,
 that ay to Scottissh men was ill,
 As soon after well was knawn :
 For they were hanged all and drawn.
 When this Edmund thus treated was,
 And affirmed with sikkenesse,
 They took him off the castel soon,
 And in short time so have they done,
 that all a quarter of Snawdown,
 Right to the erd they tumbled down,
 And toward England held their way.
 But when that king Edward heard say
 how Riel the Bruce held Kildromy,
 Against his son so stalwartly,
 he gathered great Chevalry,
 And toward Scotland went in by.
 And as he in Northumberland
 Was with his great rout ryband.
 A sickness took him by the way,
 And put him to so hard alsay,
 that he might neither gang nor ride,
 Him behoved magre his abide,
 Into an Hamelet was thereby,
 A little town and unworthy,
 with great pain they him hither brought,
 he was so sad, that he na moght
 his breath but with great pains draw,
 Or spake but if it were well law.
 But then he hade they should him say,
 what place was that where he in lay.
 Sir, they said, Bugh in the land,
 They call this place into this land:
 Call they it Bugh, alace (said he)
 My hope is now fordone to me :
 For I weind never to chole the pain
 Of death, while I thogh meekle main,
 the Brough of Jerusalem had rane.
 My life there weind I should be gane
 In Burgh I wist well I should die,

But

But I was neither wise nor lie,
 to other burghs help for to ta.
 Now may I no wise further ga,
 thus plenyed he him of his solte,
 As he had matter sickerlie.
 When he weind to wit certaintie
 Of it, that none might certain be,
 Yet some men said, inclosde he had
 A spieit that him an answer made,
 Of things that he would enquire:
 But he was fool withouften were,
 that gave traist to that creature:
 For Feynds are of sik nature,
 that they to mankind have envie,
 For they will in no wise trulie,
 that they that well are living here,
 shal win the siege, wheresfra they were
 Tumbled through their meekle pride.
 Where through oft times will betide,
 That when Feynds distrenpied are,
 they will appear and make answer,
 Through force of conjuration:
 But they so false are, and so fellow,
 that they make ay their answering,
 Into double understanding,
 To deceive them that will them trow,
 Ensample will I set you now,
 Of a Meier, as I heard tell,
 Betwixt France and the Flemings fel.
 the Earl of Flanders Mother was
 A Negromancer, and Sathanas,
 She raised, and him asked syn,
 What shoulde worth of the feghyn
 Betwixt the French king, and her son,
 And he (as all time he was won)
 Into deceit made her answer,
 And said to her this verses here.

Versus Belli de B O S B E K.

Rex ruet in Bello, cumulique carebit honore.
 Ferrandus (Comitissa) tuus, mea chara Minerva,
 Parisios veniet, magna comitante caterva.

This was the speech he made per say,
 And is in English thus to say.

The king shal fall in the fighting,
 And shal faillie honoz of eirding,
 And thy Ferrand Minerva dear,
 Shal right to Paris went but weer:
 Following him a great companie
 Of Noble-men, and of worthie.
 This is the sentence of the law,
 That he in Latin can her shaw.
 He called her his dear Minerve:
 For she was ay wont for to serve
 him, till she leested at his devise:
 And for she made the samine service,
 His Minerve and her called he:
 And als through his subtiltie,
 He called her dear, her to deceive:
 that she the titter should conceive,
 Of his speech the understanding,
 that most pleased to her liking.
 His double speech her so deceived,
 that through it her son dead received:
 For she was of his answer blyth,
 And to her son she told it swyth,
 And bade him to the battel speed,
 And he should victoz be but bread:
 And he that heard her sermoning,
 Sped him in hy to the fighting,
 where he discomfit was and shent,
 And taken, and to Paris sent:
 But in the fighting not for thy,
 The king through his chevalry,
 Was laid at eird and lained halth:
 But his men horsed him well rath.
 And when Ferrandus mother heard,
 How her son in the battel farde:
 And that he was so discomfit,
 She raised the ill spirit tite,
 And asked him why he lyed had,
 Of the answer he to her made.
 And he said, that he said sooth all,
 I said thee, that the king should fall
 In the battel, and so did he,
 And faillied eirding, as men may see,
 And I said thee, that thy son should go
 To Paris: and he did right so:
 Following him lik a menyte,

that

That never in his lifetime, he
 Had sik a menye into leading.
 Now sees thou, I made no leeling.
 The wise convicted was persey,
 And durst no moze to him then say.
 Thus gate through double understanding,
 that bargain came to sik ending,
 that the one part deceived was.
 Right so fell it upon this case,
 At Jerusalem trowed he,
 Graven into the burgh to be;
 At the whilk burgh into the sand,
 he swelt right in his own land.
 And when he to the death was near,
 the folk that at Rildromy were,
 Came with the prisoners they had tane
 And soon unto the king are gane,
 And soz to comfourt him they tald,
 how they the castle to them yald:
 And how they to his will were broght,
 to do with them what ever him thocht.
 Asked what they should with them do?
 then looked he angerlie them to,
 And said girning, gar hang and draw,
 It was great wonder of his saw:
 That he that to the death was near,
 Should answer upon sik manner,
 withoutten meaning of mercie:
 How might he trust on him to crie,
 that soothfastlie deems all thing,
 to have mercie soz his crying,
 Of him that through his fellonie,
 Into sik point had no mercie?
 His men his mandement have done,
 And he died thereafter soon,
 And syn was brought to burying,
 his son syn after him was king.

How James of Dowglas past into Arrane.

TH King Robert again go we,
 In Raughting with his menye
 Lay, till all winter near was gane,
 And of that Ale his meat hes tane.
 James of Dowglas was angrie,
 that they so long should idle lie.

And to Sir Robert Boyd said he,
 The pooꝝ folk of this Countre,
 Are charged upon great maner,
 Of us that idle lyes here.
 I have heard say that in Arrane
 In a strong castle made of stane,
 Are Englishmen, that wth strong hand,
 Holds the Lordship of that land,
 So we hidder, and well may fall,
 Annoy them in some thing we shal.
 Sir Robert said, I grant therewith,
 To ly here moze were little skill:
 Therfore to Arrane pass will we,
 For I know right well the Countre,
 And the castle also know I.
 We shal come there so privilie,
 That they shal have no perceyving,
 Nor yet knowledge of our comyn
 And we shal near imbush'd be,
 where we their coming well may see.
 So shal it on no manner fall,
 But catch them in some wise we shal:
 with that they busked them on ane,
 And at the king their leave has tane,
 And went soon forth upon their way,
 Into Kintyre soon come are they:
 Syn rowed alwayes by the land,
 while that the night was near at hand,
 Then to Arrane they held their way,
 And safely there arriv'd they.
 And in a Glen their Galleys dreugh,
 And syn it hailed well enough.
 Their takle, aires, and all their keer,
 they hid all on the same manner:
 And held their way then in the night,
 So that ere day was dawning light,
 They were enbusht the castle near,
 Armed upon their best manner:
 And though they wet were and weary
 And through long fasting all hungrie,
 They thought to hold them all privie.
 Until that they their time might see.
 Sir John the Hastings at that tide,
 with knights of full meekle pride,
 And with Squyers and Pemantrie,

Having

Having a well great company,
 was in the castle of Brashwike:
 And of time when it would him like,
 He went to hunt with his menie,
 And so the land abandound he.
 That none durst warn to do his will,
 He was into the castle still,
 The time that James of Douglas,
 So near hand by embushed was,
 So happened at that time through chance,
 That with vittal and purveyance,
 And with cleething and als arming,
 the day befoze in the evening,
 The Under Wardane arrived was
 with three baits right near the place,
 Where the folk I spake of air,
 Full privily embushed were.
 Soon from the baits saw they go,
 Of Englishmen therty and mo,
 Charged all with sundrie things,
 Some bare wine, and some armings,
 The remanent all charged were,
 With things of sundrie manner,
 And other sundrie yeed them by,
 And they were maisters idely.
 That they embushed were them saw,
 And then withoutten dread or aw,
 Their bushment on them they brake,
 And slew all that they might overtake,
 They cryed hideously and he,
 And they that dreeding were to die,
 Right as beasts can rair and cry,
 And they slew them without mercy,
 So that into the samme dead,
 were near to forty that were dead.
 When they that in the castle were,
 heard the folk so cry and rair,
 They ished forth to the fighting,
 But when the Douglas saw their coming,
 his men to him he can rely,
 And went to meet them hastily.
 And when they of the castle saw
 him come on them but dread or aw,
 They fled withoutten more debate,
 And they them followed to the gate,

And slew of them as they in past :
 But they their yets barred so fast,
 that they at them might do no mair,
 therefore they left them ilkone there,
 And turned to the place again,
 where that the men before was slain,
 And when they that within the bairts,
 Saw them coming, and what gait
 they had discomfit their menye,
 In hy they put them to the sey,
 And rowed fast with all their main,
 But the wind was them again :
 And so great the land birst did rise,
 that they might weeld the sea no wise.
 For they durst not come to the land,
 But held them there so long hobland,
 That of thre bairts drowned two,
 And when Dowglas saw it was so,
 he took the arming and the cleething,
 Vittail, and wine, and other thing,
 That they found there : and held their way
 Right glad and joyful of their prey.

¶ On this manner James of Dowglas,
 And his menye through Gods grace,
 were well releved with arming,
 And with vittail and als cleething.
 Syn to a strait they held their way,
 And them full manlie govern'd they,
 While on the tenth day that the king,
 With all that were in his leading,
 Arrived were in that countrie,
 With thirty Gaillies come and thre,
 The king arrived in Arrane,
 And syn to the Land is he gane :
 And in a town took his harbrie,
 And syn speared full spectallie,
 If any man could tell tithand,
 Of any strangers in that land.
 Yes, said a woman, sir, persey,
 Of strange men, I can you say,
 That are come into this countrie,
 And short while syn through their bountie
 They discomfited our waldane,
 And many of his men have slain,
 And to a stalward place hereby,

Repaireth all their company.

Dame, said the king, wilt thou me wils,

To the place where their repair is,

I hal reward thee but leelling :

For they are all of my dwelling,

And I right blythly would them see,

And as I crow, so would they me.

Yes sir, said she, I will blythly,

Go with you and your company,

While that I show you their repair.

That is enough, my sister fair,

Now go we forward, said the king :

Then went they forth but more letting :

Following her. And she them led,

While at the last she shew the steed :

To the king in a woody Glen :

And said, sir, yonder saw I the men :

That ye spear after, make lodging,

Here crow I, is their repairing.

The King then blew his horn-in by,

And gart the men that were him by,

Hold them still in privitie,

And syn again his horn blew he :

James of Dowglas heard him blow,

And well the blast soon can he know.

And said surelie yon is the king,

I ken him well by his blowing,

The third time therewith als he blew,

And then Sir Robert Boyd him knew :

And said, yon is the king but breed,

So we will forth to him good speed.

Then went they to the king in by,

And to him inclined courteously,

And blythly welcomed them the king,

That was joyful of their meeting,

And kissed them and speared syn

How they had farr in their hunting :

And they him told all but leelling :

Syn loved they God of their meeting,

Then with the king to his harby

They went, both blyth and joyfully.

How the King sent his men to spy in Carrick

who were to him friendly.

The King upon the other day,

To his pryvy men can say :

For

We know all well, and well may see,
 how ye are out of your countrie
 Banisht through Englishmens might,
 And that which ours shold be to right,
 Through their maistrie they occupie,
 And would also without merrie,
 If they had might, destroy us all :
 But God forbid, that it should fall
 To us, as they make menasing,
 Then were there no recovering,
 And manheed bids us that we
 To procure vengeance haste be :
 For ye may see we have three things,
 That makes us admonishings.
 For to be worthe, wise, and wight,
 And to annoy them at our might.
 One is, our lives safetie,
 That could in no wise saved be,
 If they had us at their liking,
 The other that makes us egging,
 Is, that they our possession
 hold with strength against reason :
 The third is, the joy that we abide,
 If that it happens (as may be tide)
 That we have victorie and maistrie,
 to overcome all their fellonie.
 Therefore we should our hearts raise,
 So that no mischief should us abase :
 And shap alwayes to that ending,
 that bears in it mense and loving :
 And therefore, Lordings, if that ye see,
 Among you that it speedful be :
 I will send a man in Carrick,
 to spie and speare how the Minck
 Is led, and who is friend or fo :
 And if he sees we land may to :
 On Turneberle-nuke he may
 Make a fire on a certain day,
 To make tokning to us, that we
 May there arrive in safetie :
 And if he sees, we may not sa,
 Look on no wise the fire he ma.
 So may we thereof have witting
 Of our passage, and our dwelling.
 To this speech all assented are,

And there the King withouten mate,
 Call'd one that was to him privie,
 And boyn was of Carrik countrie :
 And charged him in life, and maite,
 As ye heard he devised air :
 And set him certain day to ma
 The fire if he saw it were sa,
 that they had possibilitie,
 To maintain war in that countrie :
 And he that was right well in will,
 his Lords yerning to fulfill,
 As he that worthie was and leel,
 And could his secret well conceal.
 Said, he was bowen into all thing,
 For to fulfill his commanding,
 And said, he should do so hisselie,
 That no reproof should after lie.
 Syn at the king his leave has eane,
 And soth upon his way is gane.

Now goes the messenger his way,
 That heght Cuthbert (as I heard say)
 In Carrik soon arrived he,
 And passed through all the countrie :
 But he found few therein perstay,
 That good would of his matter say.
 For feil of them durst not for dread,
 And other some right into deed,
 Where faes to the noble king,
 That rewed syn their barganing,
 Both hie and low the land was then,
 All occupied with Englishmen,
 that despised attour all thing,
 Robert the Bruce the doughty King.
 Carrik was given then whollie
 To Sir Henry the Lord Percie,
 That into Turnberis castle then,
 was wel near with three hundred men.
 And daunted so all hail the Land,
 That all to him were obeyand.
 This Cuthbert saw his fellony,
 And saw the folk so haillie
 Be worthen English, both rich & poor,
 that he to none durst him discover :
 But thought to leave the fire unmade
 Syn to his matter went but bade :

All that conueen to him to tell,
That was so angrie and so fell.

Of the fire the King saw burning.

The King that into Arran lay,
When that coming was the day
That he set to his messenger,
As I to you deuised air.
After the fire he looked fast,
And soon as the noon was past,
We thought well that he saw a fire;
By Turneuerie burning fair and hire,
And to his men he could it shaw,
Ilkane thought well that they it saw,
Then with blyth-heart the folk can cry,
Good king, speed you deliverly,
So that we loon in the evening,
Arrive withoutten perceyving.
I grant, said he, now make you yare,
God further us into our fare:
Then in short time men might them see;
Shoot all their Gallies to the sea,
And bare to sea, both air and keer,
And other things that needful were.
And as the king upon the sand,
Was ganging up and down byband
His menye till they readie were:
His hostels came right to him there,
And when that she him hailed had,
A pryue speak she to him made:
And said, Take good keep to my saw,
For ere you pass, I shal you shaw,
Of your fortune a great partte,
And attour all things especially,
A wittering here I shal you ma,
What end that your purpose shal ta,
For in this land is none trulpy,
What things to come so well as I.
Ye pass now forth in your voyage,
To venge the harm and the outrage
that Englishmen hes to you done,
But ye wat not what kin fortune,
Ye mon dyer in your werayng,
But wit ye well without leeling;
That fra ye haue now taken land.

There

There shal no might nor strength of hand
 Eat you pass out of that countrie,
 While all to you abandound be,
 Within short time ye shal be king,
 And have the land at your liking,
 And overcome your foes all,
 But sell annoyas feel ye shal,
 Ere that your purpose end have tane:
 But ye shal them overdyte ilkane,
 And that ye trow this sickerly,
 By two sons with you shal I
 Send: to take part of your travall,
 For I wot well, they shal not fail,
 To be rewarded well at right,
 When ye are raised to your hight.

The king that heard all her carping,
 Thanked her in meekle thing,
 For she comforted him some deal,
 And he trowed not all well
 Her speech: For he had great ferly,
 How she should wit it sickerly.
 And it was wonderful persey,
 How any mans science may
 know things that are to come,
 Determinatly: either all or some,
 But if that he inspired were,
 Of him that all things evermore
 sees, in his own prescience,
 As it were ay in his presence.
 As was David and Jeremy,
 Samuel, Joseph, and Esay,
 That through his holy grace could tell
 Feill things that afterwards befel,
 But these Prophets so thin are sown,
 That none in erd may now be known.
 But feill folk are so curious,
 And to wit things so covetous,
 that they trow through their great clergis,
 Or else through their devillrie,
 Of thir twain maners makes finding,
 Of things to come to have knowing,
 One of them is Astrologie,
 wherethrough clerks that are wittie,
 May know conjunction of Planets,
 And whither that their course them sets,

In lost Sieges, or in angrie,
 And of the heaven all hailly,
 How that the disposition
 works upon things here down:
 On regions or on climates,
 that all where worketh not all gaits.
 Yet may they fall the truth to say,
 In things that them happen may.
 For whether that man inclined be,
 To vertue or iniquitie:
 We may right well restrain his will,
 Either through vertue or through skill,
 And to the contrare turn it all,
 As hath been many time seen fall,
 That men kindlie to ill given,
 Through their great wit away have driven
 Their ill, and wothen of renown,
 Wagre the constellation.
 As Aristotle, if as men reads,
 he had followed his kindly deeds,
 he had been false and covetous,
 But his wit made him vertuous.
 And syn that men may on this wise,
 Work against the course that is
 Principal cause of their Deeming.
 We think they deem no certain thing.
 Regromancy another is,
 that kens men on sundrie wise,
 through stalwart conjuration,
 And als through exhortation,
 To gar spirits to them appear,
 And gibe them answer on seir māner,
 As whilum did the Bethanels,
 that when Saul abaled was,
 Of the Philistines power and might,
 Raised through her meikle sight.
 Samuels spyt als fite,
 Or in his head the evil spyt,
 that gave right graith answer her to,
 But of her self right nought wist he,
 And man is into breeding ay,
 Of things that he hes heard say,
 Namely that are to come, while he
 Know of the end the certaintie:
 And sen they are in sk wening,

Withoutten certain witting :
 He think who sayes he knows things
 To come, he makes great gabings.
 But whither he that told the king,
 How his purpose should have ending,
 Meind, or wist it utterlie,
 It fell after all haillie,
 As he said, for syn king was he,
 And reigned into free poultie.

Of the Kings Hansaling in Carrik, at his
 first arriving.

This was in Aer, when winter tide,
 With his blasts hideous to bide,
 Atlas over-driuen : and birds smal,
 As turtle, and the nightingale,
 Began right sweetlie for to sing,
 And for to make their solacing.
 Sweet notes, and soundings seer,
 And melodies pleasant to hear.
 And trees begouth breaking to ma
 Burgeons, and blyed blooms alwa,
 To win the hewing of their head,
 That wicked winter hath them made,
 And all grasse begouth to spring.
 In that sweet time the noble king,
 With his flote, and a few menyle.
 Four hundred I trow they might be,
 Went to the sea out of Arrane,
 A little befoze the eben was gane.
 They rowed fast with all their might,
 While that upon them fell the night,
 That woxt mirk on great manner,
 So that they wist not where they were,
 For they no needle had nor stane,
 But rowed alwayes forth in one,
 Steering alwayes upon the fire,
 That they saw burning light and shire,
 It was but aventour them led,
 And they in short time so them sped,
 That at the fire arrived they,
 And went to land but moze delay :
 And Cuthbert that hath seen the fire,
 Was full of anger and of ire,
 For he durst not do it away.

And

And he was also doubting ay,
 That his Lord should pass to the sea,
 Therefore their coming waited he,
 And met them at their arriving:
 he was right soon brought to the king,
 And speered at him how he had done?
 And he with soze heart told him soon,
 how there was none their wel willand,
 But all were foes, that ever he fand,
 And that Sir Henrie the Percy,
 With near three hunder in companie,
 Was in the castle there beside,
 Filled full of despite and pride.
 But more then two parts of his rout,
 Were harbyed in the towns about:
 And despises you more, sir king,
 Then men may despise any thing.
 Then said the king in full great ire,
 Traitor, why made thou then the fire?
 Ah, sir, he said, so God me see,
 The fire was never made through me,
 Nor ere this night I wist it nought:
 But fra I wist it, well I thought,
 That ye, and whollie your menyle,
 In by should put you to the sea;
 For thy come I to meet you here,
 To tell perils that may appear.
 The king was at his speech angry,
 And asked his pryve men him by,
 what that they thoght was best to do?
 Sir Edward answered first thereto,
 his brother that was so hardie,
 And said, I say you likerlie,
 There shal no peril that may be,
 Drive me again unto the sea:
 Whine aventure here take will I,
 Whether it be easeful or angrie.
 Brother, he said, sen ye will sa,
 It is good we the samine ta,
 Disease, or ease, or pain, or play,
 After as God will us purbay:
 And sen men sayes, that the Percy,
 Whine heritage will occupy,
 And his menyle so near us lies,
 That us despises many wayes,

So we venge some of the despite,
 And that may we have done full tye :
 For they lie traitorlie but breeding
 Of us, or of our here coming :
 And though we sleeping slay them all,
 Reprove us thereof no man shal :
 For warrayour no force should ma,
 Whether he might overcome his fa,
 Through strength, or great subtiltie,
 But at good faith ay holden be.
 When this was said, they went their way,
 And to the town soon come are they,
 So privilie but noisse making
 That none perceived their coming :
 They skailed through the town in hie,
 And brook up doozs sturdilie :
 And slew all that they might overtake,
 And they that no defence might make,
 Full piteouslie can raie and drie,
 And they slew them without mercie,
 As they that were in full great will,
 To venge the anger and the ill
 That they and theirs to them had wrought :
 With so fellon a will them sought,
 That they slew them up ever ilkone,
 Except Bakdowel him alone.
 That escaped through meekle sight,
 And through the mirkness of the night.
 In the castle the Lord Percie,
 heard well the noisse and the drie :
 And so did the men þ with him were,
 And full infrainly got their geire :
 But of them none was so hardie,
 That he durst is forth to drie :
 In ilk affray bald they that night,
 while on the mozn that day was light,
 And then ceased into partie
 The noisse, the slaughter and the drie.
 The king gart then departed be,
 All hail the spraitch to his menye,
 And dwelt there daies three,
 Sikk banfel to these folk gave he :
 Right in the first beginning,
 Rewling at his incomming.

¶ When that the king and his folk were
 Arrived

Arrived, as I told you air.
 A while in Carrick landed he,
 To see who friend, or so would be,
 And he found little tenderness.
 But nor for thy the people was,
 Inclined to him in party :
 But English men so angerite.
 Led them with danger and with aw,
 that they no friendship durst him shaw:
 But a Ladie of that Countrie,
 that was to him in near degree,
 In Cousinage, was wonder blyth
 Of his arriving, and als swift
 Sped her to him in full great by,
 With fortie men in companie,
 And betought all unto the King,
 To help him in his warraying :
 And he received them in daintie,
 And her full greatly thanked he,
 And speered tidings of the Queen,
 And of his friends all bedeen,
 that he had left in that Countrie,
 When that he put him to the sea.
 And she him told sighing full sair,
 How that his brother taken were,
 In the Castell of Riddromp,
 And syn destroyed villanously,
 And the Earl of Athol also :
 And how the queen and other mo,
 that his partie were holdand,
 Were tane and led into England,
 were put into sellon prison,
 And how good Cristal of Secoun
 Was slain: greeting: he told the king,
 That was sorrowful of that tidings.
 And said, when he had thought a thraw,
 the words that I shal to you shaw.
 Alace, he said, for love of me,
 And for their meekle leel lawtie,
 They Noble men, and they worthy,
 Are destroyed so villanously :
 But if I live in liege possie,
 Their death right soon shal venged be:
 Yea, whether the king of England,
 Though that the kinrike of Scotland

Was all too little for him and me,
 Therefore I will it mine all be.
 But of good Christal of Setoun,
 that was so worthy of renown,
 That he should die were great pittie,
 Where any worship might preud be.

¶ The king thus sighing made his mane,
 And the Lady her leave bes rane
 And syn went home to her winning,
 And seil lyes comfort she the king,
 Both with silver and with mear,
 Sike as she in the land might get,
 And he oft ryoted the land,
 And made all his that ever he fand :
 And syn he drew him to the hight,
 to stint better his foes might.
 In that time was the Lord Percie,
 With a full simple companie,
 In Turneberis castle yet lying,
 For the king Robert sore dreading,
 that he durst not isy forth to fare
 Fra thence to the castle of Air,
 that was then ful of Englishmen,
 But lay lurking as in a den,
 While the men of Northumberland,
 should come armed with strong hand,
 And conduct him to his countrie,
 For to them send his post hath he,
 And they in by assembled then,
 Passing attour a thousand men :
 And asked counsel them amang,
 whether that they should dwel or gang :
 But they were stont the wonder lair,
 so far in Scotland for to fare,
 For a knight Sir Sawter de Lille,
 Said it was too great peril,
 so near these souldiers to go :
 His speech discomforted them so.
 that they had lest all the voyage,
 Were not a Knight of great courage,
 that Sir Roger of Sainct John heght,
 that them comforted with his might :
 And ilk wordz can to them say,
 That they together held their way
 to Turnebury, where the Percy

Lap on, and went with them in hy,
 In England his own castle till,
 Without disturbance or more ill.
 Now in England is the Percy,
 Where I trow he a while shal ly,
 Ere that he shape him for to fare,
 To weirray Carrik any mare:
 For he wist that he had no right,
 And als he dreid the kings might,
 that in Carrik was dwelland,
 In the most strengths of that land.

¶ Where James of Dowglas on a day
 Came to the king, and can him say,
 Sir, with your leave, I would go see,
 how that they do in my countrie,
 And how my men demained are:
 For it annoyes me wonder sair,
 that the Clifford so peaceably,
 Brooks and holds the Senterie,
 that shold be mine with all kin right:
 But while I live, if I have might,
 to lead a yeoman or a swane,
 he shal not brook it but bargain.
 The king said, Certes, I cannot see,
 how that ye yet may sikker be,
 In to that countrie for to fare,
 while Englishmen so mightie are,
 And thou wats not who is thy friend.
 he said, Sir, needles I will wend,
 And take the aventure God will give,
 Whether it be to die or live.
 The king said, Sen that thou wilt so,
 And sik a yerning hes to go,
 thou shalt pass forth w my blessing,
 And if thee happens any thing,
 that annoyous or skaithful be,
 I pray thee speed thee soon to me,
 Take we together what ever may fall.
 I grant, he said, and therewithal
 he louted, and his leave hes tane,
 And is toward the countrie gane.

The first winning of the Castle of Dowglas.

Now takes James his voyage,
 Toward Dowglas his heritage,

with

With two men w. thourten ma,
 this was a simple hoze to ca,
 Castle of land of weer to win.
 But fast he yerned to begin,
 to bring his purpose to ending :
 And good help lyes in the beginning :
 For good beginning and hardie,
 If it be followed wittilte,
 May gar oft syes unlikely thing,
 Come to right good and fast ending :
 So did he here : for he was wise,
 And saw he might not on no wise,
 Cleare his so with even might,
 therefore he thought to work th sight:
 In Dowglasdail his own countrie,
 Upon an evening entred he,
 And then a man winned thereby.
 That was of friends right mightie,
 And rich of money and of catel,
 And had been to his father leel :
 And to himself in his youthhead,
 Had done many a thankful deed.
 Thomas Dikson was his name per say,
 to him he sent, and can him pray,
 That he would come allanerlie,
 For to speak with him privilie,
 And but danger to him he gaes :
 But when he told him what he was,
 He grat for joy, and great pitie,
 And him right to his house had he,
 Where in a chamber privilie,
 he held him and his companie :
 That none of him had perceiving :
 And meat, and drink, and other thing,
 that might them ease, they had plentie :
 So wrought they with their subtiltie,
 That all the leel men of the land,
 that with his father were dwelland,
 this good man gart come one and one,
 And make him manrent everilkone :
 And he himself first homage made.
 Dowglas in heart great gladness had,
 That the good men of his countrie,
 should this wise to him bounded be,
 he speered the conveen of the land,

And

And who the castel had in hand :
 And they him told all hailelie :
 And sen among them priuile,
 they ordain'd that he still should be
 In hidles and in priuile,
 till Palmesunday that was near hand,
 the third day after followand.
 For then the folk of that Countrie,
 Assembled at the kirk would be :
 And they that in the Castell were,
 wold als be there their palms to bear,
 As folk that had no dread of ill,
 For they thocht all was at their will:
 then should he come with his two men,
 Before that folk should not him ken.
 He should a mantle have old and bare,
 And a flail as he a tasker were :
 Under the mantle not for thy,
 He should be armed priuile :
 And when the men of his countrie,
 that should all bown before him be,
 his Ensensie might hear him cry,
 then shou'd they all enforcedly,
 Right in the midst of the kirk alsail,
 The Englishmen with hard battail,
 So that none might escape them fra,
 For therethrough trowed they to ca
 the castle, that beside was near.
 And when this that I tell you here
 Alias devised and undertane,
 Ilkane home to his house is gane,
 And held this speak in priuile,
 Until the day of their alsamble.

How Dowglas in Saint Brydes Kirk,
 With the Englishmen can wirk.

The folk upon the Palmesunday,
 held to Saint Brydes kirk their way,
 And they that in the castle were,
 Ithed out both less and more,
 And went their Palms for to bear,
 Except a cook and a porter :
 James of Dowglas, of their coming,
 And what they were had good witting,
 And sped him to the kirk in hy :

But

But ere he came, so hastily,
One of his men cried Dowglas, Dowglas,
Thomas Dickson, that nearest was,
To them that were of the Castell,
That were then within the Chancel,
When they the Dowglas so heard crye,
Drew out his sword, and felonlie
Rushed among them to and fro,
And on other withourten mo.
But they in hie were left lyand,
With that Dowglas came near at hand,
And they enforced on them the cry:
But they the Chancel sturdily
Held, and them defended well,
While of their men were slain some deal.
But the Dowglas so well him bare,
That all the men that with him were,
Had comfort of his well doing,
And he himself spared nothing:
But proved so his force in fight,
That through his worship and his might,
His men so keenlie helped then,
That they the Chancel on them wan.
Then dang they on so sturdily,
That in short tyme men might see ly,
The two part dead, or then sleand.
The lave were seased soon in hand:
So that of thirtty lived nane,
But they were slain sthane or tane.
James of Dowglas when this was done,
The prisoners hes tane full soon,
And with them of his company,
Toward the castle went in hie:
Ere anye noise of cry should rise.
And for he would them soon supplise:
That in the castle leaved were,
They were but two withourten mare,
Fyve or six before send he,
That fand all open the entrie,
And entred, and the Porter took,
Right at the yate, and syn the cook,
With that the Dowglas came to the yate,
And entred in without debatt,
And found the meat all readie graithed,
With boords set, and clothes laid,

The yets then he gart them spare,
 And late at meat all at leassair,
 Syn all the goods tursed they,
 that they thought light to bear away.
 Silver, treasure, and als cleething,
 And namely weapons, and all arming,
 Vittail that might not tursed be,
 On this manner destroyed be,
 All the vittail, outtaken salt,
 As wheat, and flowr, and meal and malt,
 In the wine-cellar gart he bring,
 And syn all on the flooz down sling,
 And the prisoners that he had tane,
 Right there in gart he hide ilkane,
 Syn off the tuns the heads out strake:
 A foul mell there gart he make,
 For meal and malt, bread and wine,
 Ran together in a melline,
 That was unseemly for to see,
 therefore the men of that countrie,
 Called it the Dowglas Ladnatre,
 And will be called this many year.
 Then took he salt as I heard tell,
 And dead horse and forded the wall,
 And syn burnt all outtaken ston,
 And is forth with his menye gone.
 To his reser, for he trowed well,
 If he had holden the castle,
 He should have been assieged rath:
 And that thocht him to meikle skath.
 For he none hope had of rescuing,
 And als it was right perillous thing,
 In castle assieged for to be,
 when a thing wants of this thre,
 Vittail, or meat with arming,
 Or else good hope of rescuing,
 And for he dyed this thingis hold fail,
 He choosed for ward to travaill,
 where he might at his large be,
 And so dyves forth his destinie.
 ¶ In this wise was the castle tane,
 And slain that were therein ilkane:
 The Dowglas syn all his menye,
 Gart in seir places parted be,
 that men should wittles where they were

That yeed ay parted here and there,
 them that were wounded gart he ly,
 Into hiddles all prively,
 And gart good leeches to them bring,
 while that they were into leeching:
 And himself with a few menye,
 while one, while two, and while three,
 And somerime, he himself alone,
 In hiddles through the land is gone.
 So dyed he Englishmens might,
 that he durst not well come in sight,
 For they that time were all weelband,
 As masters & Lords over all the land.
 By this tidings were shaled soon,
 Of this deed the Dowglas had done,
 Came to the Clifurds ear in by:
 that for his tinsel was soyr,
 And meened his men that were slain:
 And syn he hes to purpose tane,
 to big the castle up again,
 Therefore as man of meikle main
 he assembled a great company,
 And syn to Dowglas went in by,
 And bigged up the castle swyth,
 And made it right stalwart and styt,
 And put therein vittail and men.
 And one of the Thirswals then,
 he left behind him the captain.
 And syn to England went again.

How one man and his sone twa,
 Undertook King Robert to sa.

Into Carrik yet was the king,
 With a full ample gathering,
 We past not two hundred men,
 But yet sir Edward his brother then
 In Galloway was near hand by,
 with him another company.
 They held the strenghts of the land,
 For they durst not yet take on hand,
 To ride over all the land plainly,
 For of Mallange sir Symery,
 Was into Edinburgh land,
 And als was Wardane of the land,
 And had the same in governing,
 And when he heard of the coming,

And when he heard of the coming,
 Of King Robert and his menye
 Into Carrik, and how that he,
 Was slain of the Berles men:
 His counsel he assembled then.
 And with consent of his counsaill,
 He sent to Ait him to assaill,
 Sir Ingrame Unfravile that was hardie,
 And with him a great companie,
 And when sir Ingrame come was there,
 Him thought not speedful for to fare,
 For to assaillie him in the night,
 Therefore he thought to work with sight,
 And lay still in the castle then,
 While he gat speering of a man
 Of Carrik that was ste and wight,
 And als a man of meekle might,
 As any man of that countrie,
 Was to King Robert most privie,
 As he that was his sibb-man near,
 And when he would without danger,
 Might to the kings presence go,
 The whilk man and his sons two,
 Were winning still in that countrie,
 For they would not perceived be.
 That they were special to the king,
 they made him many time warnings,
 when that they might his counsel see,
 Therefore in them assayed he,
 His name I cannot tell perfor,
 But I have oft heard such men say,
 Forsooth that his one eye was out.
 But he so sturdie was and stout,
 That he was the most thoughtie man,
 That into Carrik was living then,
 And when sir Ingrame gat witting,
 Forsooth this was no lerring.
 After him in by he sent,
 And he came at his commandement.
 Sir Ingrame that was ste and wile,
 Treated with him on-sik a wile,
 That he made sikker undertaking,
 with treason for to slay the king:
 And he should have for his service,
 If he fulfilled this devise,

Tell forty pounds worth of land,
 To him and all his heirs liband.
 The treason thus is undertane,
 And he home to his house is gane :
 And waited opportunitie,
 To fulfill his iniquitie.
 In great peril then was the king,
 That of this treason wist nothing :
 For he, that he trowed most of ane,
 Was dead hes fully undertane.
 None may betray tittar then he,
 That man introwes into lawtie.
 The king in him traisted : for thy,
 He had fulfilled his felony,
 Where not the king through Gods grace,
 Got warning how his purpose was :
 And how, and for how meekle land,
 He took his slaughter upon hand.
 I wate not who the warning made,
 But in all time lik hap he had,
 That when men shupe him to betray,
 He got witting thereof alway : :
 And many a time, as I heard say,
 Through women that him loved ay :
 That would tell all that they might hear,
 And so may fall that it did here,
 But how so ever it fell pardie,
 I trow he shal the warrer be.
 Yet not for thy the traitor ay,
 Had in his thought both night and day
 How he might best bying to ending,
 his treasonable undertaking.
 Till he bethought him at the last,
 And in his mind can umbecast,
 That the king had in custome ay,
 For to rise airtie every day,
 And pass well far from his menye,
 when he would pass to the priue,
 And seek a covert him alone,
 And at the most had with him one,
 There thought he with his sons twa,
 For to supprise the king, and sla :
 And syn wend to the wood their way :
 But yet of purpose failyed they.
 And for this cause they came all thres,

Where to the King was wont to go,
 His pitby needs for to ma.
 There hid they them till his coming,
 And the king aily in the morning
 Raile, when that his liking was,
 And right toward the covert gaer:
 Where lying were the traitors three,
 For to do there his pitvittie.
 To treason then he took no hied:
 But he was wont where ever he yeed,
 His sword about his halfe to bear:
 And that avail'd him greatlise there:
 For had not God all things weildand:
 Sike help set in his own hand,
 We had been deah withoutten dread:
 A chamber page then with him yeed:
 And so withoutten fellows mo,
 toward the covert can he go:
 Now but God help the noble king,
 he is near brought to his ending.
 For that covert that he yeed till,
 was on the other side of the hill:
 that none of his men might him see,
 thitherward went his page and he,
 And when he come was in the shaw,
 We saw the three coming on raw,
 Against him full sturdily,
 then to his boy he said, in hy,
 Pon men will slay us, if they may.
 What weapons hast thou? ah sir, perfar,
 I have a bow, but and a wy.
 Give me them smertly, he said, ah sir,
 what will ye then that I shal do?
 Stand on far, and behold us to.
 If thou me sees abone to be,
 thou shalt have weapons great plentie.
 And if I die, withdraw thee soon:
 And with the sword withoutten hune,
 We took the bow out of his hand,
 For the traitors were near command,
 The father had a sword but mair:
 the other both sword and hand ar bare:
 the third a sword had and a spear,
 The king perceibed by their effer,
 that all was sooth men to him told.

Traitor, he said, thou hes me sold :
Come thou no further, but hold thee there,
I will thou come no further mare.
Ah sir, bethink you then said he,
how near that I should to you be,
who should come nearer you then I ?
The king said, I will likerly,
At this time that thou come not near,
thou may say what thou wilt on fear.
But he with false words fleeching,
with his two sons was near coming.
When the king saw he would not let,
But ay came on with fleeching fallset :
he takes the wy and lets it flee,
And hit the father right in the eye.
While that it in the harns ran,
And he backward fel down right then.
The brother that the hand ax bare,
that saw his father felled there.
A gird right to the king can make,
And with the axe can him overtake.
But he that had his sword on hight
Raught him sik routs it ran down right,
that he the head to harns clave,
And dead down to the eird him drave.
The other brother that the spear bare,
Saw his brother was fallen there :
With the spear as an angry man,
In a race to the king he ran
But the king that him dzed some thing,
waited the spear at the coming,
And with a whisk the head off strake,
And ere the other had coming to take
his sword, the king sik swak him gave,
that he his head to the harns clave :
He rushed down of blood all red :
and when the king saw they were dead
All three lying, he wipes his brand,
with that his boy came fast rinnand,
And said, Our Lord mot loved be,
that granted you might and poustie,
to fell the fellony and the pride
Of this three in so little tide.
The king said, So our Lord me see,
they had been worthe men all three,

The Book of

Had they not been full of treason,
But that made their confusion.

The king is went to his lodging,
And of this deed came some rithing :
To sir Ingrame of Amfrawil,
that through his subtiltie, and gyle,
had all failied in that place,
Therefore he so annoyed was,
That he again to Northmabant,
to sir Aymer his way is gane.
And to him told all hail the case,
But he thereof soze wondzed hes,
How any man so suddenly,
Might do so great a chevalry,
As did the king, that him alane,
vengeance of the three traitors hes tane,
And said, How may men well pardie
wit that it is all in certa'ntie,
That Tre ay helps the hardy men,
As by this deed we may well ken.
were he not so outrageous hardy,
He had not so unabasedly,
And so smertly done his advantage,
I dread that his great bassalage,
And his great travel bying to end,
the thing that men full little wend.
Sik speaking made they of the king,
that they withouten sojourning,
Travell'd in Carrick hess and there.
His men from him so skatled were,
To purchase their necessity,
And also the countrie for to see,
That they left with him not sixty :
And when the Gallowayes wist surely,
that he was with so few menze,
They made a pryvy assembly,
Of well two hundred men and ma :
And a slooth-hound can with them ta,
For they thought him for to surprise :
And if he fled in any wise,
to follow him with hounds so,
that he should no wise pass them fro :
They shupe them in one evening,
to surprise suddenly the king.
And to him held they straight the way:

But

But he that had his watches ay,
 On ilk side, of their coming,
 Long ere they came had sure witting,
 And how fell folk that they might be,
 therefore he thought with his menye,
 To withdraue him out of that place,
 For the night near hand fallen was,
 And for the night he thoght that they,
 Should not have sight to hold the way:
 that he were past with his menye,
 And as he thought, right so did he,
 And went him down to a Barace,
 On a water that running was,
 And in a bog he found a place,
 was strait, and well two bow-draught was,
 From that water they passed had,
 He said, here may we make abade:
 And rest you all a while and ly,
 I will go wait all prively,
 If I hear ought of their coming:
 And if I hear of any thing,
 I shal gar warn you, so that ye,
 At your advantage ay shal be.

How he discomfir him alane,
 Two hundred, and slew fifteen certain.

The king now takes his gate to go,
 And with him took he seruantis two,
 And sir Gilbert de la Hay left he
 There, for to rest with his menye,
 To the water he came in by,
 And harkened full rentfully,
 If he might hear of their coming,
 But yet then might he hear nothing,
 Endlang the water then yeed he,
 On either side great quantitie,
 And saw the braes high standing,
 The water how thoroughlike running:
 And fand no soord that men might pass,
 But where himself overpassed was.
 And so strait was the up coming,
 that two men might scarce through it thing,
 For on no manner might guide them so,
 that they together long might go.
 And when he long time had been there,
 He hearkned and heard as hoysmen were

And hounds whistling upon feet,
 That ay he thought came near and near:
 He stood still for to hearken mair:
 And ay the longer he stood there,
 He heard it near and near command:
 But he thought he would still yet stand,
 While that he heard more takinging,
 Then for a hounds whistling,
 He would not waken his menyne,
 Therefore he would abide and see,
 What folk they were: and whether they
 held toward him the right way:
 Or past another gate far by,
 the moon was shining right clearly:
 So long he stood, that he might hear
 the noise of them that coming were,
 Then his two men in hy sent he,
 to waken and warn his menyne,
 And they are forth their wayes gone:
 And he left still there him alone,
 And so long stood he hearkenand,
 while that he saw come at his hand,
 The hail rout in full great hy,
 Then he bethought him hastily,
 If he held toward his menyne,
 that ere he might repaired be,
 They should be past the foord ilhane,
 And then behoved to choose him one
 Of these two: either flee, or die,
 But his heart that was stout and hye,
 Counsell'd him alone to bide:
 And keep them at the foords side,
 And defend well the upcoming,
 Sen he was garnisht with arming.
 That he their arrows shold not drede,
 And if he were of great manheed:
 He might sloney them ilhane,
 Sen they could come but one and one,
 He did right as his heart him bade:
 for manheed, strength & courage he had:
 When he so stoutly him alane,
 For little strength of each hes tane
 to fight with two hundred or mo,
 therewith he to the foord can go:
 And they upon the other party,

That saw him stand allanerle,
 Thanging in the water rade,
 For of him little doubt they had,
 And came to him in full great by :
 He smote the first so rigorously,
 With his sword that sharpte share,
 While he down to the earth him bare,
 The lave came on in a randoun :
 But his horse that was boyn down,
 Cumbred them the upgang to ta,
 And when the king saw it was sa,
 He sticket the horse, and he can sing,
 And syn fell in the upcoming.
 The lave with that came with a shout,
 And he that stalward was and stoune
 Met them right stoutly at the bza,
 And so good payment can them ma,
 That swelome in the foord he flew.
 The lave then some deal them withdrew,
 That dyed his strokes wonder sair :
 For he in nothing them forbare.
 Then said one, Certes we are to blame :
 What shal we say when we come hame,
 When one man fights against us all,
 When saw men ever sik folly fall,
 As us, if we it thus gate leave ?
 With that all hail a-shout they gave
 And cried : on him, he may not last,
 With that they preased on him so fast,
 That had he not the better been,
 he had been dead withoutten ween.
 But he so great defence can make,
 that where he hit with even stroke,
 there might nothing against him stand,
 In little space he left lyand
 So fell that the upgang was then
 Diered with slain horse and men.
 So that his foes for that stopping,
 Might not come to the upcoming,
 Ah dear God, who had been by,
 And seen how he so hardily,
 Adressed him against them all :
 I wat well that they should him call,
 The best that lived in his day :
 And if that I the sooth would say,

I heard never in no time gone,
One stint so many him alone.

Example how Tydeus slew sorry nine men,
And the Lieutenant thold shame and pain.

Then like when that Creocles
Fra his brother Polynices,
Was sent to Thebes in message,
To ask wholly the heritage
Of Thebes, to hold it for a year,
Two twins of one father they were,
They strave, for either king would be,
But the Barnage of that countrie,
Gart them assent on that manner,
That the one should be king one year,
And the other with his menyne,
Should not be found in that country.
While the first brother reigning wite,
Syn should the other reign one year,
And then the first should leave the land,
While that the other were reigning.
Thus ay one year should reign the one,
The other one year, when that were gone.
To ask holding of this assent,
Was Tydeus to Thebes sent:
And so spake for Polynices,
That of Thebes, Creocles
Bade his constable with him ta.
Wen armed well, and so forth ga
To meet Tydeus in the way,
And sla him but longer delay.
The Constable his way is gane,
And nine and forty hes with him tane:
So that he with them made ffly,
Into the evening privily,
They set a bushment in the way,
Where that Tydeus behor'd to ga,
Betwix an hie craig and the sea.
And he, that of their maner
Wist nothing, his way hes tane,
And toward Grece again is gane,
And as he rode into the night,
So saw he with the moones light,
Shining of shields great plentie,
And had wonder what it might be,
With that all hall they gave a crie,

And

And he that hears so suddenly
 Sik noife, some deil affrayed was :
 But in short time he to him takes
 His spurs full hardily :
 For his gentle heart and worthy,
 Assured him into that need,
 That with spurs he strake the steed,
 And rushed in among them all.
 The first he met he gart him fall,
 And syn his sword he swapped out,
 And raught about him mane a rout :
 And slew sixsome well soon or ma,
 then under him his horse they sla :
 And he fell : but he smertlie raise,
 Striking about him rowm he maie,
 And slew of them a quantity,
 But wounded wonder soze was he.
 With that a little rode he fand,
 Up toward the Craig Strikand :
 Wither he went in full great hie,
 Defending him right doughtilie :
 while in the Craig he clam some deil,
 And found a place inclosed well,
 where none but one might him assail,
 There stood he, and gave them batrail,
 And they assailied him ilk one :
 And oft syrs when that he slew one,
 As he down to the erd did drive,
 We would bear down well four or fife.
 There stood he, and defented so,
 while he had slain the half and mo.
 A great ston then by him saw he,
 that throug the great mabittie,
 was loosed ready for to fall,
 And when he saw them coming all,
 We tumbled down on them the stane,
 And eight men therewith he hath slain,
 And so astoneyed the remnand,
 that they were near all retirand.
 Then would he prisson hold no maie,
 But on them ran with sword all bair :
 And hewed and slew with all his main
 while he had nine and tozey slain,
 the constable syn can he sa,
 And gart him swear that he should ga,

To king Oteorles, and tell,
the adventures that them befell :

¶ Tydeus bare him right doughtily,
That overcame alone fifty.

Ye that this reads, judge ye,
Whether that more should praised be;

The king that with his avilement
Undertook lik hardiment,

As to stint him alone but fear,
The folk that well two hundred were,

O: Tydeus that suddenly
Fra they had raised on him the cry,

through hardiment that they had tane,
Man fifty men all him alane ?

They did their deed both in the night,
and fought both with the moons light:

But the king he discomfit ma,
And Tydeus the man can fla.

Now deem ye whither more loving
Should Tydeus have o: the doughtie king ?

¶ In this manner as I have told,
The king that stark was, stout and bold

allas fighting on the foords side,
Givng and taking routs red,

While he lik martyrdom had made,
That he the foord all stopped had :

that none of them might to him ride,
Then thought they folly for to bide,

And haillie the flight can ra,
And went home ward where they came fra.

Then the kings men with the cry,
Wakened, and full frayedly,

Came for to seek their Lord the king,
The Galloway men heard their coming;

they fled, and durst no longer bide,
the kings men dredding soe that tide,

For their king, full speedily,
Came to the foord, and syn in hy

They found the king sitting alane,
And had his Basnet off tane,

To take the air: for he was heat;
then sperrid they at him his state :

And he told them all hail the case:
And how that he assayed was.

And how that God him helped so;

That he escaped hail them fro:
 then looked they how feil were dead r:
 And they found lying in that stead,
 Fifteen that was slain with his hand,
 then loved they fast God all wellband:
 That they their Lord sand hail & seir,
 And said they would in no-manner:
 Dread their foes sen their chiffrane
 Alias of sik heart and of sik mane:
 That for them so had undertane,
 With so feil folk to seght alane.

¶ **S**ik words spake they of the king,
 And of his high undertaking,
 They ferlied and yerned him to see,
 that wout was off with him to be,
 Ah! how worship is a perfit thing,
 worship makes men to have loving,
 If it be followed worthily,
 But prife, and worship not for thy,
 Is hard to win but great travel:
 Oft to defend, and oft to assail,
 And to be in their deeds wise,
 Gars men of worship win the prife.
 There may no man have worthbeed,
 But he have wit to steer the deed:
 And see what is to leave of us,
 worship extremities hes twa:
 Fool hardiment the formost is,
 And the other is cowardise,
 And they are both to forsake,
 Fool hardiment all will overtake:
 Aswel things to leave as to.
 But cowardise does nothing sa:
 But utterly forsaketh all.
 And that were wonder for to fall,
 Were not wanting of discretion:
 For thy hes worship sik renown,
 that it is mid betwixt the twa:
 And taketh that it will upta:
 And leaves that is to leave. For it
 hes so great garnishing with wit,
 that it all perills well can see,
 And all advantage that may be,
 It would to hardiment hold haily,
 With thy away were the folly.

For hardement with folly is,
 But hardement that melled is
 with witt, is worship ay, pardie:
 For but witt worship cannot be.

This noble king that we of read,
 Welled all time wit with manhead,
 That may men by his mellie see,
 His wit shew'd him the strait entrie
 Of the forde, and the ishing allwa,
 that him thought it was hard to sa,
 Upon him that was so worthy,
 Therefore his hardiment basilly
 thought well it might be undercane,
 Sen as anes him might assail but ane.
 This hardiness govern'd with witt,
 that he in all time together knit,
 Gart him of worship win the prize,
 And oft overcome his enemies.

How James of Dowglas with a train,
 Slew Thriswail, and his men of main.

The king in Carrik dwelt then still,
 His men assembled fast him till,
 that in the land were travelling,
 when they of this deed heard tything.
 Then thought they well with him to sa
 their hap, that ilk defence can ma.
 But yet then James of Dowglas,
 In Dowglasbail dwelling was:
 Or elle well near hand thereby,
 In hiddilns some deal privily.
 For he would see his governing,
 that had the castle in keeping:
 And gart make many jeopardie,
 to see if he would ish blythly.
 When he perceiv'd well, that he
 would ish blythly with his menye,
 he made a gadding privily,
 Of them that were of his party:
 that were sa fell, that they durst fight
 with Thriswail, and all his bail might
 Of them that in the castle were,
 he shupe in one night for to fare
 to Sandlands, and near thereby,
 he him embushed privily:
 And sent a few a train to ma,

that

That soon in the morning can ra
 Cattel, that were the castle by,
 And syn wi' hōrew them hastily
 Toward them that embushed were,
 Then Thilswail withoutten mair
 Gart arm his men withoutten bade,
 And ished with all the men he had :
 And followed fast after the ky.
 He was armed at point cleanly,
 Outtaken that his head was bare,
 then with the men that with him were,
 The cattel followed be good speed,
 Right as a man that had no dread,
 While that he of them gat a sight,
 then picked they with all their might,
 following them out of array :
 they sped them fleeing, while that they
 The bushment by some deal were past,
 And Thilswail chased them right fast.
 And then they that embushed were,
 Rushed on them both less and mair :
 And raised suddenly the cry,
 And they that saw so suddenly,
 That folk came egerly pickand,
 Betwixt them, and their warrand :
 Then were they in full great effray :
 And so they were out of array,
 Some of them fled, and some abade,
 And Dowglas that there with him had
 A great meny, full egerly
 Assailied, and skailed them hastily,
 And in short time then cumbered sa,
 that well near none escaped them fra.
 Thilswail that was their captain,
 Was there into the bargane slain :
 And of his men the most party.
 the lave fled full effrayedly,
 Dowglas meny fast can chase :
 And the fleers their wayes gaes
 To the castel in full great by :
 the for most entred speedily,
 But the chasers sped them so fast,
 that they overtook some at the last :
 And them without mercy can slay,
 And when they of the castle swa

Saw them fla of their men them by :
 They closed the yets hastily,
 And in hy to the walls ran
 James of Dowglas meny then
 Seased well hastily in hand,
 All that they about the castle sand :
 To their reffet syn went their way.
 Thus Thirlswail ished to that essay.
 When Thirlswail upon this manner
 Had ished, as I tell you ere :
 James of Dowglas and his men
 Basked them altogether then,
 And went their way toward the king
 In great hy, for they heard tithing,
 That of Mallance sir Aymer
 With a full great chevally,
 Both of Englisth, and of Scottisshmen,
 With great fellony were ready then
 Asssembled for to seek the king.
 That was that time with his gathering
 In Cumnok, where it straitest was,
 Hither went James of Dowglas,
 And was right welcome to the king,
 And when he told had that tithing,
 how that sir Aymer was command,
 For to hunt him out of the land,
 With hound & horn, right as he were
 A wolf, or else a thiefs feer.
 Then said the king, it may well fall,
 though he come and his power all,
 He shal abide in this countrie,
 And if he comes, we shal him see.
 The king then spake on this manner,
 And of Mallance then sir Aymer
 Asssembled a great company,
 Of noble men, and right worthy,
 Of England and of Lowthian,
 And he hes also with him tane
 John of Loyn and all his might,
 that had of worthy men and wight,
 with him eight hundred, and ma,
 A slooth-hound had he there allwa
 So good, that change wold for nothing :
 And some men sayes yet that the king
 As a traitor him nowtist had,

And

And ay so meekle of him made :
 that his own hands wald him feed,
 he followed him where ever he yeed :
 So that the hound him loved sa,
 throug him he thoughe the king to ta :
 For he wist that he loved him sa,
 that he would pass no wise him fra.
 But how that John of Lorn him had,
 I heard never no mention made :
 But men said, it was certain thing,
 that he had him in his leading,
 And throug him thoght the king to ta :
 For he wist he loved him sa,
 that fra that he might once feel
 the kings sent, he wist right well,
 that he wald change it for nothing.
 this John of Lorn hated the king;
 For Sir John Cumyn his emes sake:
 Might he him outhir sla or take,
 he wald not pyle his life a fra,
 But if he vengeance might of him ta.

How Sir Aymer and John of Lorn,
 Chased the King with hound and horn.

This Mardane then Sir Aymer
 with John of Lorn in company :
 And other of great renown allwa :
 Sir Thomas Randel was one of tha,
 Came in Cumnok to seek the king,
 That was well ware of their coming :
 And was up in the strengths then,
 And with him well three hundred men.
 His brother that time with him was,
 And als Sir James of Douglas,
 Sir Aymeris ront there they saw,
 that held the plains and the law,
 And in hail barrel was arrayed.
 The king that no supposing had,
 that they were mo then he saw there :
 To them, and neither else where
 had eye, and wrought unwittingly,
 For John of Lorn full craftily
 Behind thought to surprize the king,
 therefore with all his gathering,
 About a hill he held his way,
 And held him into covert ay,

while

While he so near came to the king,
 Ere he perceived his coming,
 That he was at his hand well near,
 The other host, and Sir Aymer,
 Pressed upon the other party,
 The king was in great jeopardy,
 That was on either side beset
 With faes, that to sla him shet.
 And the least partie of the twa,
 Was starker far then he and ma.
 And when he saw them press him to,
 He thought in hy what was to do.
 He said, Lordings, we have na might,
 At this time for to stand in fight.
 Therefore depart we us in thre,
 So shal we not all sallyted be:
 And in thre parts hold on our way,
 Syn to his menyie can he say,
 Betwixt them into pryvile,
 In what need their repair shoud be:
 With that their gate all are they gane,
 And in thre parts their way have tane.
 John of Loyn came to the place,
 Wherefra the king departed was,
 And in his trace the hound was set,
 That then withoutten langer let,
 Held even the way after the king,
 Right as he had of him knowing.
 And lest the other parties twa,
 As he na keep would to them ta.
 And when the king saw his coming,
 After his rout into a ling,
 He thought they knew that it was he,
 Therefore he said to his menyie,
 Yet then in thre depart you soon,
 And they did sa withoutten hune:
 And held their wayes in thre parties,
 The hound did there sa great masterye,
 That he held ay without changing,
 After the rout where was the king.
 And when the king hes seen them sa
 All in a rout after him ga
 The way, and followed not his men:
 He had a great perceyving then,
 That they knew him, for they in hy

He bade his men right hastily
 Shall, and ilk man help his way
 Right by him : and sa did they
 By themselves, and sundrie gates are gane :
 And the king hes with him cane
 A Foster-brother withoutten ma,
 And together held their gane they twa.
 The hound alway followed the king,
 And changed not for no parting,
 But ay followed the kings trace
 But wavering, as he pased was.
 And when that John of Lorn saw
 The hound so fast after him draw,
 And followed fast after them twa :
 He knew the king was aue of tha,
 And bade five of his company,
 That were right wight men and hardy,
 And als of foot the speediest were,
 That they might find among them there,
 Run after him, and him overta,
 And let him na wise scape you fra :
 And fra they have heard his bidding,
 They held their way after the king :
 And followed him sa speedily,
 That they well soon can him overhy.

How the King slew the five men
 That John of Lorn sent to him then.

The king that saw them coming near
 Was annoyed in great manner :
 For he thought, if they were hardy,
 They might him travel, and tary,
 And bald him still sa farland,
 While the remnant were at hand.
 But had he dreed but anerly
 They five, I trow full sickerly,
 He should not have full meekle dreed :
 And to his fellow as ye yeed,
 He said, this five are fast comand,
 They are well near now at our hand.
 Say : is there any help in thee ?
 For we shal soon assaied be.
 Pea Sir (he said) all that I may,
 Thou sayes well, said the king per say
 I see them coming to us near,
 I will no farther, but right here

Abide while I am into aynd,
 And see what force that they will fynd.
 The King then stood full sturdily:
 And the five men in full great by,
 Camewith great shope and manasing.
 And three of them went to the king:
 And to his man the other two
 With swords in hand can stoutly ga.
 the king met them that to him sought:
 And to the first sik rout he rought,
 that ear and cheek down to the halfe,
 He shawe of, and the shoulder als.
 He rushed down all desily,
 The two that saw so suddenly
 Their fellow fall: effrayed were,
 And wert a little backermare.
 The king with that blinken him by,
 And saw the two men sturdely,
 Against his men sh mellie ma.
 With that he left his awn two:
 And to them that faght with his man,
 A loup right-lightly made he than:
 And smote the head quite off the ane.
 To his awn two syn he is gane,
 That came on him right sturdely:
 He met the first so egerly,
 That with the sword that sharply share
 The arm he fra the body bare.
 What strakes they gave, I cannot tell:
 But to the king so sare besel,
 that though he travel had and pain,
 He of his faes four hes he slain.
 His Foster-brother after soon,
 The fifth hes out of his dayes done.
 And when the king saw that all five,
 was on this wise brought out of life,
 to his fellow can he say:
 thou hes helped right well per say.
 It lykys you to say sa (quod he)
 But over great part to you took ye:
 He slew four of the five alane
 the king said, as the glee is gane,
 Better then thou I might it do:
 For I had maie leasure thereto.
 The two fellows that belit with thee,

When they me saw assembled with thee,
 Of me right na kin doubt they had:
 For they weind I was straitly staid.
 And for thy that they died me nought,
 For them more then thou mocht.
 But let us thank God of his grace,
 that fra our faes us delivered he:
 with that the king looked him by,
 And saw of Loyn the company,
 well near with their sloothhound cummand:
 then to a wood that was near hand
 he went with his fellow in by,
 God save them for his great mercy.

How the King escaped from his fae,
 And how the slooth-hound slain was.

The king toward the wood is gane,
 wearie for sweit, and wil of wane.
 Into the wood soon entred he,
 And held down toward a vallis,
 where through the wood a water ran:
 bidden in great by went he than,
 And begouth for to rest him there:
 And said, he might no further fare.
 His man said, Sir, that might not be:
 Byde ye ought lang, ye shal soon see
 Five hunder perning you to sla,
 And that is many against us twa.
 And sen we may not deal with might:
 we mon help that we may with slight.
 the king said, sen that thou wilt swa,
 So forth, and I shal with thee ga:
 But I have heard oft times say,
 that who endland a-water ay,
 would waite a bow-draught, he should gat
 Both the slooth-hound and his leader,
 tyne the sent that men gart them ca,
 Prove we if it will now do swa.
 For were yon devilish hound away:
 I rek not all the lave perfar.
 As he devised, so have they done,
 And entred in the water soon:
 And held down endlang in there way,
 And syn unto the land yeed they:
 And held their way as they did air,
 And John of Loyn with great effer,

Came

Came with his rout right to the place
 where that his five men slain was.
 He meened them when he them saw :
 And after said, in a little thraw,
 that he should soon revenge their dead :
 But other wise the gaming yeed :
 There would he make no mair dwelling,
 But forth in by followed the king :
 Right to the burn they passed were,
 But the slooth hound made stinting there,
 And wavered lang time to and fra,
 that he no certain gate could ga.
 While at the last that John of Lorn
 Perceivd the hound the sent had forn :
 And said : we have tint this travall,
 to pass farther may not avail :
 For the wood is both long and wide,
 And he is far forth by this tide.
 Therefore is good we turn again,
 And waste no more travel in vain.
 With that ralyed he his menye,
 And his way to the host took he.

Thus escaped the noble king :
 But some men sayes, his escaping
 Upon another manner fell :
 Then thogh the walding, as they tell,
 that the king a good archer had,
 And when he saw his Lord sa stad,
 That he was left sa anerly,
 He ran on side al waves him by,
 while he into the wood was gane,
 then said he to himself alane,
 That he right there a rest would ma,
 to look if he the hound might sla :
 For if the hound might last on live,
 he wist right well that they might drive
 The kings trace, while they him ta;
 And he wist well they would him sla.
 And for he would his Lord succor,
 he put his life in aventor :
 And late in a bush keekand,
 while that the hound came to his hand,
 And with an arrow soon him slew :
 And to the wood syn him withdrew.
 But whether his escaping fell,

As I told first, or I now tell :
 I wot not, but without lesing,
 At that Burn escaped the king.

What manner that the chieues three,
 Made to the King sight towle.

The king is forth his wayes tane,
 And John of Loyn again is gane
 To sir Aymer, that fra that chase
 With his menye repaired was :
 That sped but little in their chasing,
 And though that they made following
 Full egerly, they wan but smal :
 Their faes were escaped all.

Then sayes, sir Thomas Randel than
 Chasing, the kings banner wan :
 wherethrough in England with the king
 he had great prisse, and his loving.

When the chasers rallyed were,
 And John of Loyn had met him there:
 he told sir Aymer all the case,
 how that the king escaped was :

And how that he his five men slew,
 And to the wood syn he him drew.
 When sir Aymer heard tell in hy,
 he sained him so, this ferly :

And said he is greatly to prasse,
 I know no living in this dayes,
 That at mischief can help him sa,
 I trow he shal be heard to sa,
 And he were bodin evenlie.

On this wise spake sir Aymerie,
 And the good king held forth his way,
 Betwixt him and his man, while they
 Passed outthroug the forrest were,

Then in a mooz they entred are,
 that was both his and lang and blade,
 And by the halt they passed had,
 they saw on side thre men cumm and,
 Like to light men and waverand.

Swords they had, and axes als,
 And ane of them about his hals,
 A meekle boundin wedder bare,
 they met the king, & hailed him fair
 The king again them hailing paly
 And asked them whether they

They said Robert the Bruce they sought :
 To meet with him if that they mought,
 Their manrent to him would they ma.
 The king said, if that ye will twa,
 Hold forth your wayes now with me,
 And I shal gar you soon him see.
 They perceiv'd by his speaking,
 And his affects, he was the King.
 They changed countenance, and late,
 And held not in the first estate :
 For they were faes to the king,
 And thought to come into talking :
 And dwell with him, while that they saw
 Their point, and bring him out of daw,
 They granted to his speak for thy,
 But the king that was ay witty,
 Perceived well by their having,
 But they loved him well nathing,
 He said, fellows, ye must all three,
 Farther acquainted while that we be
 All by your self before us ga.
 And on the samine wise we twa,
 Shal follow you behind well near.
 Sir, said they, it is na miskeer
 To crow into us any ill.
 Nane do I, said he, but I will
 De ga before us a little way,
 Better with other known while we be.
 We grant, they said, sen ye will sa :
 And forth upon their gate they ga.

The slaying of the thieves three,
 And how the King his death was nie.

Thous yeed they while the night was near,
 And then the formost comed were
 To a vasse husband house and there
 They hew the wedder that they bare :
 And brak the fire for to make their meat,
 And ask'd the king if he would eat,
 And rest a while the meat were dight :
 The king, that hungrie was, I hight,
 Assented to their speech in by,
 But he said he would alanerly
 Betwix him and his fellow be
 At a fire, and they all three
 In the end of the house should ma

Another

King Robert Bruce.

99

Another fire, and they did sow.
 They drew them to the house end,
 And half the wedder to them lend :
 And they rested in hy their meat,
 And fell right freshly it to eat :
 For the king right lang fasted had,
 And had full meikle travel made :
 Therefore he ate full egerly,
 And when he eaten had hastily,
 He had to sleep so meikle will,
 That he might make no let theretill,
 For when the veins filled are,
 The body is heavy evermore,
 And to sleep draweth heaviness,
 The king that all fortravel d'was,
 To his foster-brother says,
 Certes, me behovs to sleep need ways,
 Say, may I trust thee me to wake,
 While I a little sleeping take.
 Yes sir, he said, while I may see,
 The king then winked a little while,
 And slept but not right inkerle,
 And glised up oft suddenly
 For he had dread of the three men,
 That at the other fire were then,
 That they his soes were well he wist,
 Therefore he slept as fowl on rest.
 The king slept but litle than,
 While lik a sleep-fell on his man,
 That he might not hold up his eye,
 But fell on sleep and layed he,
 Now is the king in great peril :
 For sleep he so a litle while,
 He shal be dead withouten dread,
 For the three traitors took good heed,
 That he on sleep was, and his man,
 In full great hy they gate up than,
 And drew their swords full hastily,
 And went toward the king in hy,
 And sleeping thought him for to sla,
 And his foster-brother allwa.
 To him they yeed a full great pace,
 But in that time, through Gods grace,
 The king up blenked suddenly,
 And saw his man sleeping him by :

And saw coming the traitors three,
 Deltiberlie on foot start he:
 And drew his sword, & syn them met,
 And as he yeed his foot he set,
 Upon his man right heavily,
 He wakened and rose desfly,
 For the sleep mastered him sa,
 That ere he gate up, one of the
 That came up for to sla the king,
 Gave him a strak in his rising,
 That he might help himself no more.
 The king so straitly staid was there,
 That he was never yet so staid,
 Were not the arming that he had,
 He had been dead withoutten weer,
 Yet noughttheles on this manner,
 God helped him so in that bargain,
 That the thie traitors hee he slain,
 Through Gods grace, & his manheed,
 His foster brother there was dead,
 Then was he wonder will of wane,
 When he saw he was left alane,
 His foster-brother soe meened he,
 And warded all the other three,
 And syn his way took him alone,
 And is toward his tryst then gone.
 The king went forth right wrathfully
 Weenand his man call tenderly,
 And held his way all him alone,
 And right toward the house is gone,
 Where he set tryst to meet his men,
 It was well near the night by then,
 He came soon in the house and fand
 The house-wife on the beynk stand,
 She asked him soon what he was,
 And whence he came, and whether he gas?
 A travelling man, good dame, said he,
 That travels here through the countrie,
 She said, all travelling men here
 For anes sake more welcome are.
 The king said, Good dame what is he
 That gars you have sik spectralie
 To men that travels? Sir per say,
 (Quoth the good wife) I will you say,
 That king Robert the Bruce is he,

Whilk is Lord of this countrie,
 His foes now holds him in thrang,
 But I think to see ere it be lang,
 Him Lord and king over all this land,
 When that no foes shal him withstand.
 Dame love ye him so well, said he:
 Pea sir, she said, so God me see.
 Dame, he said, lo him here thee by:
 For I am he, I say thee soothfastly,
 Ah, sir, she said, and where are gone
 Your men, that ye are thus alone.
 At this time, Dame, I have na ma.
 (She said) it may no wise be sa,
 I have two sons wight and hardy,
 They shal become your men in by.
 As she devised so have they done,
 His sworn men became they soon,
 The good-wife gart him sit and eat:
 But he sat short while at the meat,
 When that he heard great stamping
 About the house, then but leeking
 They stert up the house for to defend:
 But soon after the king bes kend
 James of Dowglas, then was he blyth
 And bade open the doore swyth:
 And they came in all that they wite,
 Sir Edward his brother was there,
 And James also of Dowglas,
 That was escaped fra the chase,
 And with the kings brother met:
 Syn to tryst that there was set,
 They sped them with their company,
 That was an hundred and fifty.
 And when that they have seen the king,
 They were joyful of that meeting:
 And asked how he escaped was?
 And he them told all hail the case,
 How the five men him pressed fast,
 And how he throug the water past,
 And how he met the thieves thise,
 And how he sleeping slain should be:
 When he wakened throug Gods grace,
 And how his foster-brother was
 Slain, he told them haililie.
 Then loved they God almighty,

That their Lord was escaped so.
 Then bespake they words to and fro :
 While at the last the king can say,
 Fortune has travel'd us fast this day,
 that skaild us so suddenly.
 Our foes this night traillie ly :
 For they trow we so skaild are,
 And fled to wairand here and there,
 that we shal not this dayes three,
 All together assembled be,
 therefore this night they shal traillie,
 But watches take their ease and lie:
 And this day they have done despite.
 Therefore this night I would them quite :
 Therefore who knew their barberie,
 And would come on them suddenlie,
 With few menye men might them skalth,
 And we escape withoutten waith.

Here tranoynted the Noble King,
 And to his foes made an affraying.

Peray, quoth James of Douglas,
 As I came bitherward by ease,
 I came so near the barberie,
 that I can bring you where they lie:
 And would you speed you yet ere day
 It might well happen that we may
 Do them a greater skalth well soon,
 then they us all this day has done:
 For they ly skaild as them list,
 Then thought they all it was the best,
 to speed them to them hastily:
 And they did so in full great hie,
 And came on them in the dawing,
 Right as the day begouth to spring,
 So fell it that a companie
 Into a town had tane harbrie,
 well fra the host a mile, or mair:
 When said, that they two hundred were.
 There assembled the noble king
 And soon after their assembling,
 they that sleeping assailped were,
 Right hideously can cry and reare,
 And other some that heard the cry,
 Ran forth so right effrayedly,
 that some of them all naked were,

Fleeing

Fleeing to warrand here and there.
 And some their harnels to them drew,
 And they without mercie them slew,
 And so cruel vengeance can ta,
 That the two part of them and ma,
 Were slain into that samine dead,
 And to their host the remnand fled.

¶ The host then heard the noise & cry,
 And saw their men so wretchedly,
 Come naked fleeing here and there,
 Some all hail, some wounded sare,
 Into full great effray they rose,
 And ilk man to his banner goes:
 So that the host was all on fleer,
 the king and they that with him were,
 When they on fleer the host saw so,
 toward their warrand can they go,
 And there in savitie came they,
 And when sir Aymery heard say,
 how that the king their men had slain.
 And how they were turned again,
 He said, Now may you clearly see,
 that noble heart where ever it be,
 Is hard to overcome with wastrie,
 For where an heart is right worthie,
 Against stoutness it is ay stout,
 And as I trow there many doubt,
 Gart it all out discomfit be,
 While body living is in poustie,
 As by this melle may be seen,
 The weind Robert the Bruce had been
 So discomfit, that by good skill,
 he should have neither heart nor will,
 Sit jeopardy to under ta,
 For he was put at under sa.

That he was left all him alone,
 And all his men were from him gone,
 And he was so soze travelled,
 To put them off that he assailied:
 That he should have perned resting,
 More then fighting and travelling,
 But his heart full is of bountie,
 So that it vanquish may not be.

¶ In this wise spake sir Aymery,
 And when they of his company

Saw that they travelled had in vain :
 And how the king their men had slain
 that at his larges was then free,
 Them thought it was but nicely,
 For to make there longer dwelling,
 Sen they might not annoy the king,
 And then said sir Aymer,
 that unbethought him hastily :
 That he to Carlisle then would ga,
 And there a while so journey ma :
 And leave his spyes on the king,
 to know alwayes his contening,
 And when that he his time might see,
 he thought that with a great menye,
 we should set on them suddenly,
 Therefore with all his company,
 to England he his way has tane,
 And ilk man to the house is gane.
 A while to Carlisl went is he,
 And therein thinked for to be,
 While he his time saw of the king,
 that then with all his gathering,
 Was in Carrick as he was wont,
 And wold wend with his men to hunt.

How the King and his hounds twa,
 Three men in the wood can sla.

SD hapned it upon a day,
 he went to hunt, for to assay
 what gaming was in that countrie,
 So hapned it that day when he
 By a wood side to a seat is gane,
 With his two hounds him alane,
 But he his sword ay with him bare :
 he had but short while sitten there,
 when he saw from the wood command
 three men with bows in their hand,
 that to ward him came speedily,
 And he perceived them in by,
 By their effer and their hasting,
 that they him loved no kin thing,
 he raise up, and his leeth drew he,
 And let his hounds gang all free,
 God help the king now for his might
 For but he baith be wise and wight,
 he shal be set in meckle please.

For these three men withouten lie
they were his foes all verily,
And waited him as busshis,
to see when they might vengeance take
Of him, for Sir John Cumins sake,
And they thought then they leasure had.
And sen he him alone was slayd,
They thought in by they should him sla,
And if that they might cheyris sa,
That they might win the wood again,
Fra that they had the good king slayn,
wis men they thought they should not dread.
In yre toward the king they yred,
And bent their bows, when they were near,
And that he dyed on great manner
Their arrows: for he naked was,
In by a speech to them he maks:
And said, you ought to shame pardie,
Sen I am one and ye are three,
For to shoot at me upon fear:
But had you hardiment to come near,
And with your swords to essay,
Winn me on sik wise if ye may,
Ye shal all out mair praised be.
Derfay, quoth one then of the three:
Shal no man say we doubt thee sa,
That we with arrows shal thee sla,
With that their bows away they kest,
And came on fast but longer kest,
The king them met full hardily,
And smote the first so rigorously,
That he fell dead down on the green,
And when the kings hounds had seen,
Two men assailyte their master sa,
They lap to one, and could him ta,
Right by the neck, full sturdily,
While top over tait they gart him ly,
And the king that his sword out had,
Saw the hounds sik succor made.
Tre he that fallen had might up rise,
he him assailied on sik a wise,
that he the back strak even in two,
the third that saw his fellow so,
Without recovering so he slayn,
took to the wood his gate again.

But the king followed speedily,
 And als the hounds that were him by,
 When they the man saw flee him fra,
 Ran to him soon, and ran him ra
 Right by the neck while he was enough
 And the king that was near anough,
 In his rising a stroke him gave,
 That stark dead to the erd him drave.
 The kings meny that were near
 When that they saw onlik manner,
 The king assailed so suddenly,
 They sped them toward him in hy,
 And asked how that case befell?
 And he all hall it can them tell:
 How they assailed him all thre.
 Perfay, say they, we may well see
 That it is hard to undertake,
 Sike melle with you for to make,
 That so smertlie hes slain thre,
 Withouthen hurt: Perfay, said he,
 I slew but one withouthen ma,
 God and mine hounds hes slain twa,
 Their treason cumbzed them perfay,
 For right wight men all thre were they.

¶ When that the king through Gods grace,
 On this manner escaped was,
 He blew his horn, and then in hy,
 His good men can to him rely.
 Then homeward busk'd he him to fare
 For that day would he hunt no mair.
 In Glentrol a while he lay,
 And went oftentimes to hunt and play,
 For to purchase them venison:
 For then the deer were in season.
 In all that time sir Amery,
 With noble men in compaignie,
 Lay in Carlile his time to see,
 And when he heard the certaintie,
 That in Glentrol was the king,
 And went to hunt and to playing:
 He thought them with his chevalry,
 To come upon them suddenly,
 And from Carlile on nights ride,
 And in covert on dayes bide:
 And thus gate with his tranoynting,

He thought for to surprise the King,
 He assembled a great menye,
 Of folk of full great renownye,
 Both of Scots and Englishmen,
 their way together held they then,
 And rade on nightis privily,
 While they came to a wood near by
 Gentrol : where lodged was the king,
 that wist right nought of their coming :
 Into great peril now is he,
 For but God through his great bountie
 Save him, he shal be slain or tane :
 For they were fix where he was ane.

How the King with a few menye
 Discomit Sir Aymer in Gentrolle.

When Sir Aymer, as I have told,
 With his men that were stout and bold;
 Were coming so near the king that they
 Were but a mile fra him of way,
 He took advise with his men,
 On what manner they should do then.
 For he said them that the king was
 Lodged into so strait a place :
 that horsemen might him not assaile :
 And if foot-men gave him battaile,
 he should be hard to win, if he
 Wight of their coming witted be,
 Therefore I red all privily
 We send a woman him to spy :
 that poorly shal arrayed be.
 She may ask meat for charitie,
 And see their conveen baillie,
 Upon what manner that they lie,
 And in that while we and our menye,
 Coming out through the wood may be,
 On foot, all armed as we are.
 May we do so, that we come there
 On them, ere they wit our coming,
 We shal find in them no stunting,
 this counsel thought they was the best :
 then send they forth but longer frist,
 the woman that should be their spy,
 And she her way held forth on hy.
 Right to the lodging where was the king
 that had no dread of supprising :

For in Centrol was the king,
 That was near brought to suppling,
 Deed unarmed, merrie and blyth.
 The woman hee he seen all swyth,
 He saw her uncouth, and for the
 He beheld her moze sentibely:
 And by her countenance him thought,
 That for good commen was she noght.
 Then gart he men in by her ca:
 And she that dyed men shoulde her fla,
 Told them now that sir Aymery,
 With the Clifford in company,
 And the flowr of Nothumberland,
 Were coming on them at their hand.

¶ When that the king heard that tithing,
 He armed him but moze dwelling:
 So did they all that with him were,
 Syn in a cop assembled there.
 A row they were three hundred near,
 And when they all assembled were,
 The king his banner gart display,
 And set his men in good array.
 But they standing had but a thraw,
 Right at their hand when that they saw
 Their foes through the wood cummand,
 Armed on foot, with spear in hand:
 They sped them full enforcedlie,
 The noise he gouth then and the cry:
 For the good king that formost was
 Stoutly toward his foes gaes:
 And hint out of a mans hand,
 That near beside him was gangand,
 A bow, and a braye arrow als,
 And hit the formost in the hals,
 While throppel and welshand yeed in two,
 And he down to the erd can go.
 The lave with that made a stinging,
 And then but moze the noble king,
 Wint from his banerman his baner,
 And said upon them, for they are
 Discomfit all, and with that word,
 He swapped smerelle out his word,
 And on them ran so hardily,
 That all they of his company,
 Took hardiment of his good deed.

And some that first their wages yeed,
 Again came to the fight in hy,
 And met their foes vigorously.
 That all the foremost rushed were,
 And when they that were backer made
 Saw that the foremost left their stead,
 they turned all their back and fled,
 Out of the wood they them withdrew,
 the king but few men of them flew,
 For they right soon their gait can go,
 For it discomfited them so,
 That the king and his men was
 All armed to defend the place:
 When they weind through their tranoyaling,
 To have winning without fighting,
 that they effrayed were suddenly,
 And he them sought so angerly,
 That they in full great hy again
 Out of the wood ran to the plain:
 For they failyed of their intent.
 They were that time so fully hent:
 That fifteen hundred men and ma,
 with a few were rebuted so:
 that they withdrew them shamefully,
 Therefore among them suddenly,
 Raise great debat, and great distance.
 Ilkane with other of their mischance,
 The Clifford & Tanis made a mellie.
 where Clifford raghe him routs three.
 And either side drew to parties.
 But sir Aymer that was ay wise,
 Departed them with meckle pain,
 And went to England home again,
 He wist, fra strife raise them among,
 they should not hold together long,
 without debat or more mellie,
 For thy to England turned he,
 With more shame then he went off to wy.
 When so many of his renown,
 Saw so few men bide them battail,
 Where they right hardy were to a fall.

How James of Dowglas discomfited than,
 At Ederfoord Philip Mowbray with many man.

The King fra sir Aymer was gane
 Gathered his menye everilkane.

And left both woods and mountains,
 And held the straight way to the plains.
 For he would fain that end were made
 Of that, that he begunnen had.
 And he wist well he could not bring
 It to good end but travelling.
 To Kyle first went he, and that land,
 He made to him all obeyland.
 And of Cunningham the most party,
 He gart yeeld to his Senourie.
 In Bothwel then sir Aymer was,
 That in his heart great anger takes.
 For them of Cunningham and Kyl,
 that were obeyland to his will,
 And had left Englishmens sewtie,
 thereof fane venged would he be,
 And sent there sir Philip the Dowbray
 with a thousand, as I heard say,
 that armed were in his leading,
 In Kyl for to wearray the king,
 But James of Dowglas that all tide,
 had spyres out upon ilk tide,
 Mist of their coming: any that they
 would hold down Makynosk way,
 He took with him all prabilie,
 them that were of his companie,
 that were sixty withoutten ma,
 Syn in a strait place can they ga,
 that is into Makynosk way,
 the nether foord that hegh: persey,
 And lyeth betwixt Barralles two,
 where that none horse on life may go,
 On the south half where James was,
 Is an upgang, and a narrow place,
 And on the noyth half is the way,
 So ill, as it appears this day.
 Dowglas with them he with him had,
 Embushed him, and there abade,
 he might well far see their coming,
 But they of him might see nothing.
 They bade in bushment all that night.
 And when the sun was shining bright.
 They saw the battel come arrayed,
 the vanguard with banner displayed,
 And soon after the remanand,

they

They saw well near behind cummand,
 Then held they them still and priue,
 While the foremost of their menge,
 Were entred in the foord them by,
 then shout they on them with a cry:
 And with the weapons that sharply share,
 Some in the foord they backward bare,
 And some with arrows were bledded brad.
 Sike martyrdom on them they made:
 that they can thraw to voide the place.
 But behind them so stopped was
 the way: that they fast might not flee,
 And that gart of them many die:
 For they no wise might get away,
 But as they came: except that they
 Would through their foes hold their gate,
 But that way thought they all to hate,
 their foes met them so sturdily,
 And continued the fight so hardily:
 that they so dreading were, that they,
 the first might flee, fled fast away.
 And when the reerguard saw them so
 Discomfit: and their wayes fast go,
 they fled on far, and held their way,
 But sir Philip the Boubray,
 that with the foremost riding was
 that entred was into that place,
 When that he saw how he was stad,
 through the great worship that he had.
 With spurs he strake the steed of prise,
 And maugre all his enemies:
 through the thickest of them he rade,
 And but taking escaped had,
 Were not aye hynt him by the brand,
 But the good steed that would not stand,
 he lanced forth deliueredly,
 But the other so stubboznlly
 Weld, while the belt brist from the brand
 And sword, and belt left in his hand.
 And he but sword his wayes rade.
 Well outwith them, and there abade,
 Beholding how his menye fled:
 And how his foes obtain'd the steed.
 that were betwixt him and his men:
 Therefore he took his wayes then,

To Bilmarnok and Kilwinning
 And to Adzosen after syn :
 And through the Larges him alane,
 To Enderkip the way has tane,
 Right to the castle that well then,
 Was stufed all with Englishmen,
 That him receiued in great daintie.
 And fra they wist what soe that he
 So far had ridden him alane,
 through men that were his foes ilkane,
 They praised him full gretumly,
 And loved meekle his cheualry.
 Sir Philip thus escaped was,
 And Douglas that was in the place,
 Where he sixty had slain, and ma,
 The laue foule their gate can ga,
 And fled to Bothwell home again :
 Whereof sir Aymer was not fane :
 When he heard tell on what manner,
 That his menye discomfit were.

How the King under Lowdon hill,
 Discomfit Sir Aymer his power still.

When to King Robert he it told,
 How that the Douglas that was so bold :
 Vanquishd so fell with so few menye,
 Right glad into his heart was he :
 And als his men comforted were :
 For they thocht well both less & more
 they should the less their foes dreed,
 Sen their purpose so with them yeed.
 The King then lay into Gaskoun,
 That is right even aient Lowdown :
 And to his peace took the countrie,
 And when sir Aymer, and his menye
 Heard how he rioted all the land,
 And how that none durst him withstand,
 He vvas into his heart soke,
 And with one of his companie,
 He sent him word, and said, if he
 Durst him into the plains see,
 he should on the tenth day of May.
 Come under Lowdown hill alway.
 And if that he would meet him there :
 he said, his duoship were the mare,
 And more vs turned to nobleness.

To meet him in the plain hard wayes,
 With hard dints and even fighting,
 Then for to do into stalking.
 The king that heard his messenger,
 Had despite on a great manner,
 That sir Aymer spake so proude:
 therefore he answered angerlie,
 And to the messenger said he,
 Say to thy Lord, if that I be
 In life, he shal me see that day
 Well near, if he dare hold the way.
 That he hes said, for sikerlie
 At Lowdown hill meet him shal I.
 The messenger but more abade,
 To his Master his wayes rade,
 And his answer told him all wyth:
 that was no need to make him blyth:
 for he thoght thogh his mekle might,
 If the king durst appear to fight,
 That through the great chevairy,
 that he should lead his company,
 He should so overcome the king,
 that there should be no recovering:
 And the king on the other party,
 that was ay wise, and right witty,
 Rade for to see, and choole the place:
 And saw the hie gate lying was,
 Near a fair field both fair and dry,
 But upon the other side there by,
 was a great moss, meekle and brade,
 And fra the way was that men rade,
 A bow-draught well on other side.
 But that place thoght he all too wide,
 To abide men that horsed were:
 Therefore three dikes overhozt he share,
 From both the mosses to the way:
 that were so far from other, that they
 Were even a bow-draught, or mair,
 So holl, and hie the dikes were,
 That men might not but meekle pain
 Pass them, though none were them again:
 But slops in the way left he,
 So large, and of sik quantitie,
 That five hundred might together ride
 In at the slops side for side.

There

There thought he battel for to bide,
 And bargan them, for he no dread
 Had, that they should behind alsall :
 For yet on side give them battail.
 And before, he thought well that he
 Should from their might defended be.
 Three deep dykes there gart he ma :
 For if he might not well overta
 To meet them at the first, that he
 Should have the other at his pouste :
 Or then the third if it fell so,
 That they had past the other two.
 On this wise ordained he,
 And syn assembled his menye :
 That were six hundred fighting men,
 But Rengald that was with him then,
 That were als feil as he, or ma,
 With all that menye can he ga :
 The even forow the field shold be,
 To London bog, where that he
 Shold abide to see their coming,
 Syn with the men of his leading,
 He thought to speed him, so that he
 Should at the dykes before them be.

¶ Sir Armer on the other party,
 Gaddered to great chevalry :
 that he was well three thousand near
 Armed and dight on good manneer.
 And as a man of great noblay,
 He held toward the tryst his way,
 When the set day commen was,
 he sped him fast toward the place,
 that he had named for to fight.
 The sun was risen shining bright,
 that blenked on the shields brade,
 In battels two ordained he had,
 The folk that he had in his leading.
 The king well soon in the morning,
 Saw coming soon the first battel,
 Arrayedly seemely, and wonder well :
 And at their back they saw cummand,
 The other battel followand.
 Their basnets burnisht all were bright
 Against the sun lemand of light.
 Their spears, pennons, & their shields,

With lightes illuminat all the fields,
 Their best and brodered bright baners;
 And horse hewed on seir manners:
 And coat armors of seir colours:
 And hawbecks that were white as flows-
 Made them glittering, that they were like
 To Angels bie of heavens kinrike.

¶ The King said, Lordings, now ye see,
 How yon men through their great poustie
 Would if they might fulfill their will,
 Slay us, and make lembland theretill.
 And sen we know their fellonie,
 So we and meet them hardily,
 That the stoutest of their menyne,
 Of our meeting abased be:
 For if the formost egerly
 Be met, ye shal see suddenly,
 The hindmost full abased be,
 And though they be far mo then we:
 That should abase us little thing,
 For when we come to the fighting,
 There may meet us no moze then we:
 Therefore, Lordings, ilkane should be
 Of worship, and of great valor,
 For to maintain here our honor.
 Think what worship us abides,
 If that we may, as well betides.
 Have victorie over our foes here:
 For there is no man far nor near,
 In all this land that we them doubt.
 Then said they all that stood about,
 Sir, if God will, we shal so do,
 That no reproof shal lay us to,
 Now go we forth, then said the king,
 And he that made of nought all thing,
 Leade us, and save us for his might,
 And help us for to hold our right.
 With that they held their way in by,
 Well sir hundred in compny:
 Stalward and stout worthy & wight.
 But they were all to few I hight,
 Against so feil to stand in flour,
 Were not their outrageous valor.

¶ Now goes the noble king his way
 Right stoutly into good array.

And

And to the formost dikes is gane,
 And in the flop the field has tane,
 The carage-men, and the poveral,
 That were no worth into battail,
 Behind him leaved he all still,
 Sitting together upon an hill.
 Sir Aymer the King hes seen,
 With his men that were cant and keen,
 Came to the plain down from the hill,
 As him thought into full good will,
 For to defend oʒ then assailie,
 If any man would come in battailie,
 Therefore his men comforted he,
 And bade them wight and worchie be,
 For if that they might win the king,
 And have victoʒy of that fighting,
 They should greatly rewarded be,
 And eke greatlie their renownie.
 With that they were right near the king,
 And heard well oft his manasing:
 And gart trump up to the assembly,
 With the formost of his menye.
 They embraced to them shields brade,
 And right syn together rade,
 With heads stouping and spears straught,
 Right to the king their way they raught,
 That met them with so great vigoʒ,
 That of the best and most valoz,
 Were laid at eird at their meeting,
 Where men might hear lik a breaking:
 Of spears, that too frused were,
 And the wounded so cry and rair,
 That it annoyous was to hear.
 For they that first assembled were
 Fonyed, and saught full sturdily,
 the noise begouth then, and the cry.
 O mighty God who had there been,
 And had the kings worship seen,
 And his brother that was him by,
 That them contained so manfully.
 That their good deed and their bounty
 Gave great comfort to their menye.
 And how the Dowglas so manfully,
 Comforted them that was him by,
 He should well say they had good will,

To win honor and come theretill.
 The kings men so worthie were,
 That with their spears that sharply were,
 They stiked men, and steeds baith:
 While red blood ran of wounds raith,
 The horse that stiked were can sting,
 And rushed the folk in their stinging,
 So that they that for most were,
 were stiked in floss here and there.
 The king that saw them rushed so,
 And saw them relling to and fro,
 Ran upon them so egerly,
 And dang on them so hardily,
 He fell gart of his foes fall.

The field well near was covered all,
 Both with slain horse, and with men,
 For the good king that followed then,
 with fife hundred with weapons bare,
 That would nothing their foes spare,
 They dang on them so hardily,
 That in short time men might see ly,
 A fird an hundred well and mair,
 The remnant well the weaker were,
 then they begough them to withraw.
 And when they of the reerguard saw,
 their Vanguard be so discomfit,
 they fled withouppen more respite.
 And when sir Aymer hes seen,
 his men flying all bedeen,
 Wit ye well he was full wo,
 But he could not admonish so,
 That any for him would turn again,
 And when he saw he tint his pain,
 He turned his bydle, and to go,
 For the good king them pleased so,
 That some were dead, and some were tane,
 And all the lave their gate were gane.

The folk fled on this manner
 Withouppen rest: and sir Aymer,
 Again to Bothwell is he gane,
 Deemand the skalth that he hes tane,
 So shamefully that he vanquish was,
 Then to England in by he gaes.
 Right to the king, and shamefully,
 he gave up all his Mardanery:

For never syn for no kin thing,
 But if he come right with the king,
 Come he to weer into Scotland,
 So heavy took he that in hand,
 That the king into set battel,
 With few folk like a poverl,
 Vanquishit him with a great menye,
 That were renound of great bountie,
 Sik anger had Sir Aymery :
 And king Robert that was worthie,
 Abade all still into the place,
 While that his men had lest the chase,
 Syn with prisoners they had tane,
 They are toward their innes gane.
 Fall loving God of their welfare :
 he might have seen that had been there,
 Folk that right merrie were and glad,
 For their victorie, and als they had,
 A king so sweet, and debonair,
 So wise, and of so fair affect,
 So blyth, and als so well hardand,
 And in battel so stout to stand,
 So wise, and also so worthie,
 that they had great cause blyth to be.
 So were they blyth withoutten doubt:
 For feil that winned thereabout,
 Fra they saw the king use them sa,
 To him their homage can they ma,
 Then wair his power more & mai :
 And he thocht well that he wold fare,
 Out over the Mount with his menye,
 to look who there his friend wold be.
 Into sir Alexander Fraser
 he traistid : for they cousins were :
 And his brother Simon allwa.
 He had great mistek of many ma :
 For he had foes many ane,
 Sir John Cumyn Earl of Buchane,
 And sir John the Bowbray syne,
 And sir David of Brechine,
 With all the folk of their leading,
 There foes to the noble king :
 And for he wist they were his faes,
 his voyage hither ward he saes :
 For he would see what kin ending,

They would make of their menasing,
 The king busked & made him yare,
 Northward with his men to fare,
 His brother can he with him ta:
 And Sir Gilbert de la Haye alwa.
 The Earl of Lennox als was there,
 That with the king was over all where
 Sir Robert Boyd and other mo.
 The king can forth his wayes go.
 He left James of Dowglas,
 With all the folk that with him was,
 Behind him, for to look if he
 Might recover his own countrie.
 He put himself in full great peril:
 But after in a little while,
 With his great worship so he wrought,
 That to the kings peace he brought,
 The forest of Terik all hail,
 And even so did he Dowglasdail,
 And Jedburgh forest allwa:
 And who so well on hand would ta,
 To tell his worships one and one:
 He should of them find many one:
 For in his time as men told me,
 Thirteen times vanquishd was he:
 And had victorie times seven & fiftie
 He seemed not long time idle to lie:
 By his travel he had no will,
 We think, men should him love of skil.

How James of Dowglas slew Webroun,
 And wan his Castel, and kett it down.

This James when the king was gane,
 All privilie his men hes tane,
 And went to Dowglasdail again,
 And privily hes made a train
 To them that in the castle were,
 A bushment slyly made they there:
 And of his men fourteen and ma
 He gart, as they would sekis ta,
 Filled with gers, and syn them lay
 Upon their horse, and hold their way,
 Right as they would to Lanerik fare,
 But with where they embusshd were.
 And when they of the castel saw,
 So fell lades gangting on raw,

Of that sight were they wonder fane,
 And told it to their Capitan,
 that heght Sir John of Clebourn,
 That was both stark, stout & felloun,
 Folle also, and couragious,
 And for that he loved Paramours,
 He would is far the lightster,
 he gart his men all take their gear,
 And is to get them vitrail.
 For if that they had fast did fail,
 They ished all aboundantie,
 And preiked forth so wilfullie,
 To win the ladies that they saw pass,
 till the Dowglas and his men was
 Betwixt them and the castell.
 The lady-men then perceived well,
 And they cast down their lades in hie,
 And their gowns delverlie,
 That heilled them, they cast away,
 And in great hy their hoise hint they:
 And start upon them hardily,
 And met their foes with a cry.
 They had great wonder when they saw
 them that were ere lurking full law,
 Come upon them so hardily,
 they were abased suddenly,
 And at the castle would have been,
 when on the other side they have seen,
 Dowglas break his embushment,
 that against them so stoutly went,
 They wist not what to do or say,
 Their foes on either side saw they,
 that strake on them without sparing:
 that they might help their self nothing,
 But fled to war and where they might:
 And they so angerlie them sought,
 That of them all escaped nane,
 Sir John of Clebourn there was slain,
 And when he dead was, as ye hear,
 They fand into his Awmaner
 A letter, that to him sent a Ladie
 That he loved for Drowise.
 That said when he had kept one year,
 In weer as worthy Batcheler,
 The aventrous castel of Dowglas,

That

That for to keep so perilous was :
 Then might he well ask a Ladie,
 His armour, and her browie.
 The letter spake on this manner :
 And when they slain on this wise were,
 Douglas right to the castle ade,
 And there so great debate he made :
 That in the castle entered he :
 I wate not all the certaintie,
 Whether it was through strength or flight :
 For he wrought so with his great might,
 That the Constable, and all the lave,
 that was therein both man and knave
 he took and gave them dispending,
 And sent them home but more grieving,
 to the Clifford in their countrie :
 And syn so busily wrought he,
 That he all tumbled down the wall :
 And destroyed the houses all
 Syn to the forrest held his way,
 Where he had many hard assay :
 And many fair points of weer besel,
 Who could them all rehearse or tell,
 he should say that his name should be
 Lasting in full great renowne.

How over the Month past the King,
 And there fell sick in his passing.

Now will we leave in the forrest
 Douglas that shal have little rest.
 While the countrie delivered be,
 Of Englishmen, and their poultie :
 And turn we to the noble king,
 That with the folk of his leading,
 toward the Month hes tane his way,
 Right short, into full good array,
 Where Alexander Fraser him met,
 And als his brother that Simon het,
 With all the folk they with him had,
 the king of their coming was glad :
 And chertie them in all kin thing,
 And they told him of the coming
 Of sir Cumyn Earl of Buchane,
 that to him help, had with him tane,
 Sir John Dowbray and other ma,
 And sir David Brechin allwa :

With all the folk of their leading,
 And yerns more then any thing
 Vengeance of you, Sir, King to take,
 For sir John Cumyn his emes sake,
 That whilum at Drumfreis was slain,
 The king said, So our Lord me sane,
 I had great cause him for to sla,
 And sen that they on hand will ta,
 Because of him to weer on me,
 I shal abide a while and ser,
 On what wise they will prove their might,
 And if it fall that they will fight.
 If they assail, we shal defend:
 Let fall after what God will send.
 After this speech the king in by,
 held straight his way to Ennowy:
 And there he took sik a sickness,
 that put him to so hard distress,
 That he forbare both drink and meat.
 His men no medicine might get,
 that ever might to the king availle,
 His heart all hail begouth to selve.
 That he might neithet ride nor go.
 Then wit ye well his men were wo,
 For none was in that company,
 that would have been half so soyr,
 For to have seen his brother dead,
 Lying before them in that dead,
 As they were all for his sickness,
 For all their comfort in him was,
 And good sir Edward the worthy,
 His brother that was so hardie,
 And wise and wight set meekle pain,
 To comfort them with all his main.
 And when the Lords that were there,
 Saw that the evil ay mair and mair
 traveled the king, they thought in by,
 It was not speedful there to ly,
 For there all plain was the countrie,
 And they were but a few menye.
 To ly but strength into the plain,
 Therefore while that their Capitain,
 were recovered of his meekle ill,
 they thought to wind some strengths till,
 For folk withoutten Capitain,

But they the better be in pain,
 Shal not be all so good indeed,
 As they a Lord had them to lead,
 that put himself in aventure:
 But abasing to take the ure
 that God will send: for when that he
 Of sik will is and sik bountie,
 that he dare put him to essay,
 his folk shal take example ay,
 Of his good deed, and his bountie,
 And one of them shal be worth thrie,
 Of them, that wicked chifan be,
 his wretchedness so in them goes,
 that they their manlines shal tyne,
 through wickedness of his conuen.
 For when the Lord that them should lead,
 May do nought, but as he were dead.
 Of from his folk holds his way
 Fleeing: trow ye not that they
 Vanquishit shal in their hearts be,
 Yes shal they, as I trow pardie:
 But if their hearts be so hie,
 they will not for their worship flee,
 And though some be of sik bountie,
 When they the Lord and his menye
 Sees flee, yet shal they flee a pain:
 For all men flees the dead full fain,
 See what he does, that so foulle,
 Flees thus for his cowardie?
 Both him and his vanquishit be.
 And gars his foes abone be:
 But he through his great Robilay
 to peril him abandouns ay,
 For to recomfozt his menye,
 Gars them be of sik great bountie,
 That many time a unlikle thing
 they bring right well to good ending,
 So did this good king as I of read,
 That through his couragious manhead,
 Comfozted his men on sik manner:
 That none had radness where he were,
 they would not fight while that he was
 Lying in sik great sickness,
 Therefore in litter they him lay,
 And to the Glenath held their way.

And thought into that strength to ly,
While passed was his malady.

But the Kings men with fighting,
Defended the King in his lying.

But fra the Earl of Buchane
Wist, that they were hither gane:
And knew that so sick was the king
that men doubted of his recovering,
He sent after his men in hy,
And assembled a great company.
For all his own men were there,
And all his friends with him were,
there was Sir John the Bowday
And his brother, as I heard say,
And als Sir David of Brecking
With feil folk of his leading.
And vwhen they all assembled were,
In hy they took their way to fare
To the Glenath with all their men,
For to assaile the king, that then
was lying into his sickness.
This was after the Merittmes,
When snow overhailled all the land,
To the Glenath they came near hand,
Arrayed on their best manner:
And then the kings men that were
ware of their coming, them apparellid
to defend if they were assailed,
And not for thy, their foes were
Ay two for one, or else mair.
The Earls men near coming vwere,
trumping, and making meekle fare,
And made knights when they were near,
And they that in the woodside were
Stood in array right sturdily,
And thought to bide there hardily
The coming of their enemies:
But they would vpon no kin vvilse
Ist to assaile them in fighting,
while recovered was the noble king,
And if other would them assaile,
they would defend, vailye quoth vailye.
And when the Earls company,
Saw that they wrought to wilsely:
that they their strength shupe to defend,

their

Their archers forth to them hes send,
 to bicker them as men of main :
 And they sent archers them again,
 that bickered them so sturdilie,
 That they of the Charles partie,
 Right to their battel driven were,
 Four days on this wise lay they there,
 Bickering them ever ilk day :
 But the bow-men the war had ay.
 And when the kings companie,
 Saw their foes befoze them lie,
 That ilk day waxt ma and ma :
 And they were wheen, & stad were sa;
 that they had nothing for to eat :
 But if they travelled it to get.
 Therefore they took counsel in hie,
 that there they would no longer lie :
 But hold their way where they might get
 to them, and theirs, vitail and meat.
 In a litter the king they lay :
 And graithed them upon their way,
 that all their foes might it see,
 Ilk man busked in their degree
 to fight, if they assailed were,
 In mids of them the king they bare,
 And yeed about him right worthily,
 And not full greatly can them by.
 The Carl, & they that with him were,
 Saw that they busked him to fare :
 And how with so litle assay,
 they held forth with the king their way.
 Readie to fight, who would assaile :
 Their hearts then begouth to faile,
 And in peace let them pass away,
 And to their houses home went they.

How the King discomfist at Enrowry,
 The Earl of Buchan shamefully.

The Carl his way took to Buchan :
 And Sir Edward the Bruce is gane
 Right to Strabogie with the king :
 And so long made their sojourning,
 While he begouth to recover and ga,
 And syn their wayes can they ta
 To Enrowry straight again :
 For they would y into the plain.

The winter season: for vitcail
 Into the plain they might not fail.
 The Earl wisd that they were there,
 And gathered menge here and there:
 Brechin Bowbray, and their men,
 All to the Earl assembled then,
 They were a full great compante
 Of men arrayed jollisse,
 To old Meldrom they held their way:
 And there with their men lodged they.
 Before yool: even one night but mair,
 A thousand trow I well they were:
 they lodged them there all the night,
 while on the moyn that day was light,
 The Lord of Brechine, sir Davy,
 Is went toward Entowry,
 To look if he in any wise,
 Might do skatch to his enemys.
 And to the end of Entowry,
 he came riding so suddenly,
 That of the kings men he flew
 One part, and other men withdrew,
 That fled their way toward the king:
 that with most part of his gathering,
 On yond half of the town were lying:
 And when men told him the tything,
 How sir Davy had slain his men,
 His horse in hie he asked then:
 And bade his men all make them yare,
 In full great hie: for he would fare
 To bargan with his enemies.
 With that he busked him to rise,
 that was not well recovered then,
 then said some of his prave men:
 what think ye, sir, thus gate to fare
 to seght, and ye not recovered are?
 Yes, said the king withoutten weer,
 their boast hes made me hail and feer,
 There shoul no medicine so soon
 have cured me, as they have done.
 Therefore so God himself me see,
 I shal have them, or then they me.
 And when his men hes heard the king,
 Set him so well for the fighting:
 Of his recovering all blyth they were,

And

And made them for the battel parr.

The Noble king and his menye;
 that might well near seven hundred be.
 Toward old Meldrum held the way,
 Where the Earl and his menye lay:
 The discurreours saw them cummand,
 with baners to the wind waifand,
 And told it to their Lord in hie,
 that gart arm his men hastily,
 And them arrayed for the battel,
 Behind them set they their poveral,
 And made good semblance for to fight:
 the king came on with meekle might.
 And they abade making great fear,
 while that they near assembled were:
 But when they saw the noble king
 Come stoutly on without stinting,
 A little on byddle them withdrew,
 And the king that right well knew
 that they were all discomfist near,
 Preasted on them with his baner,
 And they withdrew them make make:
 And when the smal folk they had there,
 Saw their Lords withdraw them so,
 they turn d their back, and hail to go,
 And fled, and skalled here and there.
 The Lords that yet together were,
 Saw that their smal folk were fleeing,
 And saw the king stoutly coming,
 They were ilkane abased so,
 that they the back gave, and to go,
 A little stound together held they,
 And syn ilk man took sundrie way.
 Fell never man sik soul mischance;
 After so sturdie countenance.
 And when the kings companie
 Saw that they fled so foulilie.
 They chased them with all their main:
 And some they took, & some hes slain.
 The remanand were fleeing ay,
 who had best horse, got best away.
 To England fled the Earl of Buchan;
 Sir John Bowbray is with him gane,
 And were resset there with the king:
 Bat they both short while had resting.

Foz they died both soon after syn,
 Foz good sir David of Brechin
 Fled to Brechin his own castell,
 And garnisht it both fair and well :
 But the Earl of Athol sir Davy
 His son, that was in Kildromy,
 Came syn, and him assieged there,
 And he that wold hold weer na mair,
 Foz bargane with the noble king,
 Came syn his man with good liking,

Of the heirship of Buchan,
 And how the Castle of Forfar was tane.

Now go we to the king again,
 That of his victorie vvas fane,
 And gart his men burn all Buchan,
 From end to end and spared nane :
 And herryed them on six manner,
 That after that well fifty year,
 Men meened the heirship of Buchan,
 The king then to his peace hes tane,
 The north countrie all hailie,
 Obedyed they to his Senyeoile :
 So that by north the Bonth was nane
 But they his men were comme-tilkane.
 The Lordship ay wart mair & mair,
 Toward Angus syn can he fare,
 And thought soon to make us all free,
 That were on north-side the Scots sea :
 The castel of Forfar was then,
 Stuffed all with Englishmen :
 But Philip the Frasar of Platane,
 Hes of his friends with him tane,
 And with ladders all privile
 He to the castel can him by :
 And clamb up over the walls of stane,
 And syn all that he fand hes slaine :
 Syn yald the castel to the king,
 That made him right fair rewarding,
 And syn he gart break down the wall,
 And forded wall and castel all.

How the King wan Saint Johnstoun,
 And tumbled all the Towres down.

When that the castel of Forfars,
 And all the towers down tumbled were,
 Right to the eld, as I have told,

the

The king that stout was, stark & bold,
 thought that he would make all free,
 Upon north half the Scots sea,
 To Berth he went with all his rout,
 And unbeset the town about,
 But unto it bes a siege set,
 But while they might have men, and meat,
 It might not but great pain be tane:
 For all the walls was then of stane,
 And thick towrs, and high standing:
 And that time were there in winning,
 The We:hwens and the Ollyphands:
 they two the town had in their hands,
 Of Strathern als the Earl was theret:
 But his son and his men were,
 Withouth into the kings rout,
 there was ilk day bickering stout,
 And men slain on either partie:
 But the good king that was wittle
 In all his deeds ever ilkane,
 Saw the walls so sticht of stane,
 And saw the fence that they can make,
 And that the town was hard to take.
 with open assaule of strengeth & might,
 therefore he thocht to work with sight,
 And in all time that he there lay,
 he spyed, and stely gart assay,
 where at the dykes it shaldest war:
 While at the last he found a place,
 That they might to their shoulders wasp:
 And when he that place founden had,
 he gart his meny bush ikane.
 When six Driks of the siege was gane:
 And tursed their harness hailtie,
 And lest the siege all openie,
 And forthwith all his folk can fare,
 As he would do thereat no mare.
 And they that were into the town,
 when they to far saw him all down,
 They shouted him, and scozning made,
 And he forth on his wayes rade,
 As he no will had again to turn,
 For beside them to make sojourn:
 And in eight dayes nought for thy,
 he gart make ladders pryvily:

That might suffice to this intent :
 And in a mirk night syn he went
 toward the town with his menye :
 And hoyle and knaves leaved he
 far from the town : and syn hes tane
 his ladders : and on foot are gane
 Toward the town all pryvely,
 they heard no watches speak nor cry,
 For they that were therein may fall,
 As men that dyed noght, but slept all.
 They had no dread then of the king,
 For they of him hard no tyding,
 All the thre dayes befoze oʒ mair :
 therefore sikker and traist they were,
 And when the king heard them not steer,
 He was right blyth in great maneer,
 And his ladder in hand can sa :
 Example to his men-to ma.
 Arrayed well in all his gear :
 Shot the dyke, and with his spear
 Cast till that he it over wade,
 But to his throat the water stood.

¶ That time was in his companie
 A knight of France, wight and hardie :
 And when he in the water sa
 Sa the king pass, and with him sa
 his ladder unabasedlie,
 He saned him for the ferle,
 And said, O Lord, what shal we say,
 Of our Lords of France that ay
 with good morsels, fairses, their panch,
 And will but eat, and drink, & dance :
 When sik a king, and so worthie,
 As this is through his chevalrie,
 Into sik perill hes him set,
 To win a wretched hamelt,
 with that word to the dyke he ran,
 And over after the king he man.
 And when the kings menye saw,
 their Lord the king into a thram,
 Past to the dyke, and but moze let,
 their ladders to the wall they set,
 And to climb up fast pressed they :
 But the good king, as I heard say,
 Was the second yeed over the wall.

And bade there while his menye all,
 were coming up in full great hy :
 Yet then raise neither noise nor crye,
 But soon after they noise made,
 That of them first perceyving had,
 So that the cry raise throughe the town :
 But he that with his men was bound,
 To alsailye, to the town is went,
 And the most part of his men sent.
 And skalled throughe the town : but he
 held with himself a great menye,
 So that he might be ay purpay'd
 to defend, if he were alsay'd :
 But they that he sent throughe the town
 put to so great confusion
 Their foes that in beds were,
 Or skalled : fleeing here and there :
 that ere the sun raise, they had tane
 their foes, and discomfit ilkane.
 The wardanes both therein were tane,
 And Balise of Strathern was gane
 to his father the Earl Balis,
 And with strength took him, & all his.
 Syn for his sake, the noble King
 Gave him his land in governing.
 The lave that ran out throughe the town,
 Seazed to them in great fustoun,
 Wen, arming, and merchandise,
 And other good of sundyle wise,
 while they that were both pooz & bare,
 Of their goods rich, and mighty were.
 But there was few slain for the king
 had given them in commanding.
 Upon great pain they should fla nane,
 that but great bargan might be tane,
 For they were kind to the countrie
 he wist : and had of them plette.

¶ In this maner the town was tane :
 And syn the towres everilkane,
 And walls great were tumbled down,
 he left nothing about the town,
 Towz standing, nor ston wall,
 But he gart baillie destroy them all,
 And prisoners that there took he :
 he sent where they might keepen be :

And to his peace took all the land.
 Was no man that then durst them withstand,
 On north half the Scots sea,
 All obeyed to his Majesty:
 Except the Lord of Lochn, and the
 Of Argyll that would not with him ga.
 He held him ay against the king,
 And hated him attour all thing.
 But yet ere all the gaming ga,
 I trow well that the king shal ta
 Vengeance of his great cruelte:
 And that him soe repent shal be,
 That he the king contraried ay,
 May fall when he it mend not may.

The kings brother when the town
 Was taken thus and dungen down,
 Sir Edward that was so hardie,
 Took him with a great companie,
 And took his gate in Galloway:
 For with his men he would assay,
 If he recover might that land,
 And win it fra Englishmens hand.
 This Sir Edward the Bruce I bight,
 Was of his hand a noble knight,
 And in blythness sweet and jollie,
 But he was outrageous hardie:
 And of so hie undertaking,
 That he had never yet abasing
 Of multitude of men, for the
 He discomfist commonly
 Many with wheen: therefore had he
 Attour his peers the renowne.
 And who rehearse would all his deed,
 Of his worship, and his manheed,
 Men might a meikle Romance make.
 And not for the I think to take
 On hand to say of him some thing,
 But not telnd part his travelling.

How Sir Edward discomfist at Cece,
 Sir Ingram: Umfraville, and Aymerie.

Thys good knight that I spake of air,
 With all the folk that with him were
 And into Galloway comen is,
 All that he found he makes all his,
 And herped greittly all the land.

But then in Galloway was winnand
 Sir Ingrame Amstraville that was
 Renowned of so great prowess,
 that he of worship past the rout :
 Therefore he gart ay bear abous
 Upon a spear a red bonnet,
 Into takinning that he was set
 Into the bight of chevalry,
 Of Sain: John als Sir Aymery.
 Thir two the land had in steering :
 And when they heard of their coming
 Of sir Edward, that all plainly,
 Over-rade the land, then in great hye
 they assembled of their menye,
 I trow twelve hundzed they might be:
 But he with fewer folk them met,
 Beside Cree, and so hard them set,
 With hard battel, and stal ward sight,
 That he them put all to the flight.
 And slew two hundzed well and ma,
 And the chistouns in hy can ca
 their way to Bothwel for to be,
 Received there into savitie,
 And sir Edward them chased fast,
 But to the castel at the last.
 Gate sir Ingrame and Sir Aymery :
 But the best of their company
 Lay dead behind them in the place,
 And when sir Edward saw the chase
 As he sayden, he gart seise the prey,
 And so fell cattel had away,
 That it was wonder for to see,
 Of Bothwel tow: they saw how he
 Gart his men with him drive the prey,
 But not let there till set might they,
 Through his courageous chevalrie,
 Galloway was stoneyed gretumlie,
 And doubted him for his bounty,
 Some of the men of that countrie
 Came to his peace, and made him aicht :
 But sir Aymer that had the skatth,
 After the bargane I told of air,
 Rade in England to purchase there,
 Of armed men great companies
 to venge him of the villanis.

That sir Edward the Noble knight,
 Him did at Cree into the sight,
 Of good men he assembled there,
 Well fifteen hundred men and more,
 That was of right great renowne:
 His way with all the folk took he:
 And in the land all privily
 Entered with that chevalry:
 Thinking sir Edward to surprise,
 If he might upon any wise,
 For he thought he would him assaile,
 Ere he left into plain battaile.

How sir Edward with fifty,
 Was fifteen hundred, and sir Aymery.

NOW may ye hear of great ferlie,
 And als of right hie chevalrie
 For sir Edward was in the land
 With all his menye right near hand,
 And in the morning right aly,
 He heard the countrey men make cry,
 And had a witting of their coming,
 Then busked he him but delaying,
 And lap on horse deliberte,
 He had into his rout fiftie,
 All lap on horse arrayed well,
 His smal folk gart he ilk dell,
 Withdrow them to a strait thereby:
 And he rode forth with his fifty.
 A knight that then was in his rout,
 worthy, and wight, stalward and stout,
 Courtes, and fair, and of good fame,
 Sir Alan Cathkart is his name,
 told me this tale, I to you tell,
 Great mist into the morning fell.
 So that men might not see them by
 For mist a bowdraught fully,
 So hapned, that they fand the trace.
 Where the great rout passed was
 Of their foes that before rode,
 Sir Edward that great perning had
 All time to do great chevalry,
 With all his rout in full great by.
 Followed the race where gane were they
 And before midmorn of the day,
 The mist was clear all suddenly:

And

And then he and his company,
 Was not a bowdzaught from the rout.
 Then set they on them with a shout :
 For if they fled, they wist that they
 Should not get fourth part well away.
 Therefore in aventure to die.
 They would them part ere they would flee.
 And when the English companie
 Saw on them come so suddenly,
 Sick folk withoutten abasing,
 They were put into great effraying,
 And the other but moze abade,
 So hardily among them rade :
 That fell of them to erd they bare,
 Astonyed so greatly they were,
 Through the force of the first assay,
 And they that were in great affray,
 They weind by far he had been ma,
 For that they were assailied sa.
 And sir Edwards companie,
 when they had thilled them battle,
 Set stoutly in the head again :
 And at their course bounden, and slain
 were of their foes a great party,
 That they effrayed were utterly :
 So that they shailed greatly then,
 when good sir Edward and his men
 Saw them into so evil array :
 The third time on them preiked they,
 And they that saw them so stoutly,
 Come on them, and so hardily,
 All their rout both less and mair,
 Fled fast skailing here and there,
 Was none of them all so hardy
 To bide, but fled all commonly,
 to their warrand, and he can chase,
 that wilful to destroy them was :
 And some he took, and some he slain :
 But sir Symery with meekle pain
 Escaped, and his gate is gain :
 His men discomfit everilkane,
 Some rane, some slain, some fled away.
 This was a full fair point perlay.
 Lo, how hardiment rane suddenly,
 And driven syn to the end sharply.

Way gar ofttime unliklie thing,
 Come to right fair and good ending,
 As it fell into this case here
 For hardiment withouten weer,
 Man fifteen hundred with alle,
 When ay for one they were thirtie,
 And two men is over mony here,
 But they were led on sik manner,
 That they discomfist were ilkane.
 Sir Aymer home his gait is gane,
 Right blyth, that so he gote away :
 I trow, he shal not mony a day,
 Have will to weirray that countrey,
 With thy sir Edward therein be.
 And he dwelt still into the land,
 them that rebelled still weirrayand :
 And in one year so wearryed he,
 that he wan quyt all that countrie
 To his brothers peace the king :
 But that was noght but hard fighting.
 For in that time there him besell,
 Wony soe point, as I heard tell,
 The whilk are not all writen here :
 But I wote well that in that year
 thirteene castles with strength he wan.
 And overcame mony a moody man.
 And who of him the sooth would read,
 Had he had measure in his dead,
 I trow that worthier then he,
 In his time might not founden be :
 Except his brother alanerly,
 To whom into good chevalry,
 I dare compare none, was in his day :
 For he led him with measure ay,
 And with wit ay his chevalry
 he governed ay so wox hily,
 That the full oft unlikly thing
 Brought right well to a good ending.

How James Dowglas took Thomas Randel,
 And Alexander Stewart, as I heard tell.

In all that time James of Dowglas
 Into the forrest ay travelling was.
 And it throug hardiment and sight,
 Occupied all, magre the night
 Of his fell foes, the whilk thay

Set him oft eyes in hard assay.
But oft through wile, and through bountie,
His purpose to good end brought he :
Into that time himself through case
One a night as he travelling was,
And thought to have had his resting,
In a house by the water of Lyn,
And as he came with his menye,
Near hand the houle so listned he,
And heard their sawes everilk deil.
And he by that perceived well,
that they were strange men that there
that night in that house harbied were :
And as he thought, so fell through case:
For of Bonkil the Lord there was
Alexander Stewart heght he,
With other two of great bountie :
Thomas Randel of great renown,
And also Adam of Gordoun :
that came there with great companie,
And thought in the forrest to lie,
And occupy it with all their might,
And with travel, and stalward fight,
to chase Dowglas from that countrie :
But of her wise all yeed the glee,
when James of Dowglas had witting,
And als to him there came tyding,
That strange men had tane harbierie,
Into the place where he shupe to lie,
He to that place past hastily,
Both he and all his companie
And unbeset the house about,
when they within heard sik a rout
About the house, they raise in hy,
And took their geer right hastily,
And came forth fra they harness were.
Their foes them met with weapons bare,
And them assailied richt hardily,
And they defended doughtily,
with all their might, while at the last,
their foes pressed them so fast,
that their folk failed them ilkane,
Thomas Randel there was tane,
And Alexander Stewart allwa,
Mounded into one place, oxtwa.

Adam of Gordon : ra the fight,
 What through strength, and what through flight,
 Escaped, and als seir of their men.
 But they that were arreistid then,
 were of their talking wonder wa :
 But needlings them behone he sa.
 That night good James of Dowglas
 Made to Sir Alexander, that was
 his emes son, right gladsome cheer :
 So did he als withoutten weer
 To Thomas Randel, for that he
 was to the king in near degree
 Of blood, for his sister him bare.
 And on the moyn withoutten mair,
 Toward the noble king he rade,
 And with him both the two he had.
 The king of that present was blyth,
 And thanked him thereof sett lyth,
 And to his neboy can he say
 thou hes a while renounc'd thy say,
 But reconciled thou mon be.
 Then to the king answered he,
 And said, ye chastie me, but ye
 Ought better for to chastied be.
 For sen ye weitrayed the King
 Of England into plain fighting,
 Ye should preals to direnye you right
 With might, and not yet with flight.
 The king said, yet fall it may.
 Ere it be long, to sik assay :
 But sen thou speaks so rudely,
 It is great reason, that men chasty
 thy prond words, while that thou know
 The right, and dutie that thou aw.
 The king without more delaying,
 Sent him to be in firm keeping,
 Where that he a while shal be,
 Thought all upon his own pouste.

Now the King at Clochimaben,
 Discomist John of Lorne men.

When Thomas Randel on this wise
 was taken, as I here devise :
 And sent to dwell in firm keeping,
 For his speech he spake to the king.
 The king that thocht upon the skait.

The despite, and the villany baith;
 That John of Lorn had to him doon:
 His host alssembled he alssoon,
 And toward Lorn he took the way,
 With all his men in good array.
 But John of Lorn of his coming,
 Long ere he came had good witting.
 And men on ilk side gathered he:
 I trow two thousand they might be,
 And sent them for to stop the way,
 Where the good king behoved to ga.
 Clochmabanie hecht that mountain,
 I trow that into all Britain,
 A higher hill may not founden be.
 There John of Lorn gart his menye,
 Embushed he abone the way.
 If the king held that gate persey,
 he thocht he should soon vanquish be:
 And himself held him on the sea.
 Well near the place with his gaillyes,
 But the king that at all alwayes,
 was founden wise, and right wittie,
 Perceiued well their subtiltie,
 And him hoked that gate to go,
 His men departed he in two:
 And to the good Lord of Dowglas,
 In whom all vertue winning was,
 He taught his archers everilkane.
 And the good Lord hes with him tane
 Sir Alexander the Fraser wight,
 And William Wileman a good knight,
 And with them then sir Andro Gray,
 That with their menye held their way,
 And clamb the hill deliuerly,
 And ere they of the other party
 Perceiued them they had ilkane
 The hecht abone their foes tane.
 The king and his men held their ways,
 And when into the place were they
 Entred, the folk of Lorn in hy,
 Upon the king raised the cry,
 And shot, and tumbled on them stanes,
 Both great and hable for the nanes.
 But they skaited not greatly the king:
 For he had there in his leading,

When that light and deliuered were,
 And light at mox upon them bare,
 So that they stoutly clamb the hill;
 And stopped their foes to fulfill
 the most part of their fellony,
 And als upon the other party,
 Came James of Douglas, & his rout;
 And shot upon them with a shout,
 And wounded them with arrows fast,
 And with their swords at the last,
 They rushed among them hardily
 But they of Loyn full manfully
 Great and a part defence can ma.
 But when they saw, that they were sa-
 Assailed upon two parties,
 And saw well that their enemies,
 Had all the fairer of the fight,
 In fall great by they took the flight;
 And they a felloun chase can ma,
 And slew all that they might over ta;
 And they that might escape persey,
 Right to a water held their way,
 that ran down by the hills side,
 that was so strait, so deep and wide,
 that men on no wise might it pass,
 But at a byg that narrow was.
 To that byg held they fast their way,
 And to break it can fast assay.
 But they them chased when they them saw;
 Make there a rest but dread of aw,
 They rushed upon them hastily,
 And discomfit them utterlie:
 And held the byg hall while the king;
 with all the folk of his leaping,
 Passed the byg all at their ease,
 To John of Loyn it should displease,
 I trow when he his men might see,
 Out of the ships into the sea.
 Be slain and chased from the hill,
 And he might set no let theretill:
 For it angers as gretumlie,
 to good hearts that are worthie.
 To see their foes fulfil their will,
 As to themself to thole the ill.

How Linlichgow-peill winnen was
Through William Binnie, and his purchase.

Alik mischief were they of Loyn,
For sell their lves there hes forloyn,
And other some had fled away,
The king in haste gart cease the prey,
Over all the land, where men may see,
So great abundance come of see,
That it were wonder to behold,
The king that stout was, stark and bold,
To Dunstaffage right sturdily,
A siege set: and busily
Assailied that castle for to get:
And in short time he hes them set
In lik thing, that therein were than.
That magre theirs he it wan:
And a good Mardane therein set,
And beraught him both man & meat:
So that he long time there might be,
Wagge them all of that countrie.
Sir Alexander of Ergyl that saw
The king destroy up clean, and saw
His land, sent treatise to the king,
And came his man but more dwelling
And he received him to his peace.
But John of Loyn his son, that was
Sittel, as he was wont to be,
He fled in ships to the sea,
But they that left were on the land,
Were to the king all obeyland:
And he their pledges all hes tane,
And toward Perth again is gane,
To play him there into the plain,
Yet Lowthian was him again:
And at Linlithgow was yet a peill,
Weekle and dark, and trusted well
With Englishmen that was refter
To them that with armours, & meat,
From Edinburgh would to Stribbling ga,
And from Stribbling would again allwa,
that to the countrie did great ill,
Now may ye hear if that ye will,
Of interludes and jeopardies,
That men assailied mony wise,
Castels and peills for to sa,

And

And this Lulithgow was one of the,
 And I shal tell you how it was tane,
 In the countrey there winned ane,
 That husband was, and with his see,
 Of hay unto the Deil led he.
 William Binny so name he beght,
 A stalward man he was in seght.
 We saw so hard the countrey stad,
 That he great noy and pittie had :
 Through foxtrelles that were then
 Govern'd and led with Englishmen,
 Then travell'd men out of measure,
 He was a stout carle, and sture :
 And of himself doure, and hardy,
 And had friends that winned him by,
 And shewed to some his privitie :
 And upon his conven gate he :
 When that might embushment ma,
 While that he hold with his wane ga :
 To lead them hay into the Deil :
 But his wane should be stufed well.
 For eight men armed in the body,
 In his wane should sit privilie :
 And with hay brilled all about,
 And himself that was dour and stout,
 Should be the wane gang idely,
 And a yeoman wight, and hardy,
 Before should drive the wane, & wear
 A hatchet that should sharply shear
 Under his belt : and when the yet
 Were opened and they were thereat :
 When he heard him cry sturdily,
 Call all, call all, then in great hy,
 He should strike with the axe in twa
 the chenyces : and then in hy should they
 that were within the wane come out,
 And debate make, while that the rout
 should near by embushed be,
 Come for to maintain that melle,
 This was into the harvest tide,
 when fields that fair were, and wide,
 Charged with corn, and furnisht were
 For sundrie coyns that they bare,
 Most ripe, to win to man his food,
 And the trees all charged stodd,

with

With fair fruits on sundrie wise.
 In this sweet time, as I devise,
 They of the Peil had winnen hay,
 And with that Binny spoken had thay,
 To lead their hay, for he was near:
 And he contented but danger.
 And said, that he in the morning
 Well soon a Fodder should in bring.
 Fairer and greater, and well more,
 Then he did onie that year befoze,
 And held them cunnand-sikkerlie,
 For that night warned he privilie,
 Them that in his wane should ga,
 And them that busshed should be allwa.
 And they so greatly sped them there,
 That ere day they embusshed were,
 Well near the Peil, where they might hear,
 The cry, als soon as any were.
 And held them so still, but steeking,
 That none of them had perceiuing,
 And this Binny fast can him pain,
 To dress his menye in his wane:
 And all a while befoze the day,
 He had them heilled well with hay.
 And made him then to yoke his see
 While men the sun might shining see:
 And some that were with in the peil,
 Were ished out on their own sell,
 To win their harvest near thereby.
 Then Binny with his companie,
 That in his wane closed he had
 Went on his way but more abade:
 And called his wane toward the peil,
 And the porter that saw him well,
 Came near the yate, it opened soon.
 And then Binny withoutten boue,
 Gart call the wane deliverly,
 And when it set was evenly,
 Betwixt the cheeks of the yate:
 So that he might it close no gate:
 He cried loud, call all, call all,
 And he then let his Gad-wand fall,
 And hew'd in two the chenge in by.
 Binny with that deliverly
 Raught to the porter ilk a rout,

That

That blood and harns both yeed out :
 And they that were within the wane,
 Lap out belyve, and soon hes slain
 Men of the castle battlie,
 then in a while begouth the crye,
 And they that near embushed were,
 Lap out, and came with swords bare,
 And took the castel all but pain,
 And hes them that therein was slain.
 And they that were went forth besorn,
 When they the castle saw forloyn,
 They fled to warrand here and there :
 And some to Edinburgh can fare.
 And to Strivelling are others gane,
 And some into the gate were slain.

How Thomas Randel came to the Kings Peace,
 And was made Earl withouten lies.

Bunny on this wise with his wane,
 Man the Deill, and their men hes slain :
 Syn gave it to the king in by,
 That him rewarded worthily,
 And gart down dyve it to the ground.
 And syn over all the land can send,
 Seating in peace all the countrie :
 That unto him obeyand wou'd be,
 And when a little tyme was spent,
 After Thomas Randel he sent,
 And with him so well treated he,
 That he h's man heght for to be.
 The king his anget there him for gave,
 And to maintain his state him gave
 Murray, and Earl thereof him made,
 And other sundrie lands brade,
 We gave him into heritage :
 he knew his worthie vassalage,
 And his great wit, and his advice.
 His traitie heart, and his leel service,
 Therefore in him assyed he,
 And made him rich of lands and see,
 And he was certes right worthie :
 For if men speak of him trulie,
 He was so couragious a knight.
 So wise, so worthie, and so wight.
 And of sa soveraign great bounty,
 That meekle of him may spoken be.

And

And for I thinke of him to read,
 And to tell part of his good deed,
 I will describe you his fallions
 And part of his conditions.
 He was of measurable stature,
 And all well portrayed at measure.
 With brade visage pleasant and fait,
 Courteous at point, and debonaire,
 And of right liker conteining:
 Lawtie he loved attour all thing.
 Falset, treason, and felony,
 He gainstood ever all utterly:
 And loved honoꝝ and largesse,
 And ay maintained righteousness;
 In companie he was solacious,
 And with that blyth and amorous,
 And good knyghts he loved ay.
 And if that I the sooth will say,
 He was fulfilled so of all boundtie,
 As of all vertues made were he.
 I will commend him here no more,
 But ye shal well hear farthermore,
 That he for his deeds worthie,
 Should well be praised soberatonly.

How Thomas Randel that was worthie,
 Sieged Edinburgh Castel shouille.

When the king was with him caught,
 And great Lordship had to him taught,
 He was so wise, and so quille,
 That his lands first stablisht he.
 And syn he sped him to the west,
 To help his erie at his power.
 And with the consent of the king,
 And with a simple apparelling,
 To Edinburgh he went in by
 With good men into companie,
 And set a siege to the castell,
 That then was garnisht wonder well,
 With men and victuall at all right,
 So that they dyed no mans might.
 But this good Carl not for thy,
 Set a siege to it full peartlie,
 And pressed the folk that therein was,
 So that not one the yate durst pass,
 They may abide therein and eat

Their bittail, while they ought may get :
 But I trow they shal lerted be,
 To purchase more in that countrie,
 that time Edward of England King,
 had given the castel in keeping,
 To sir Piers Libald a Gascon.
 And when they of his Marischoun,
 Saw the siege lest there so strately,
 They mistrasted him of traitorie,
 That he spoken had with the king,
 And for that ilk mistrawing,
 they took and put him in prison :
 And of their own Ratoun,
 They made a Constable them to lead,
 Both wittie and ware, and wight of heed
 And he set wit, and strength and sight,
 to keep the castel with all his might :
 But now of them I will be still,
 And speak a little while I will
 Of the doughty Lord of Dowglas,
 that lest into the forrest was :
 Where he many a jeopardie,
 And fair points of chevalrie
 Proved, as well by night as day,
 To them that in the castel lay
 Of Iedburgh, and Roxburgh, but I
 will let fell of them now pass by :
 For I cannot rehearse them all,
 And though I could, trow well ye shal
 Say, that I might not suffice thereto,
 There woud so meekle be to do,
 But it that I wait sickerly,
 After my wit, rehearse shal I.

How James Dowglas gart ladders make
 Of hemp, the castel of Roxburgh to take.

The time that the good Earl Thomas,
 Assieged, as the letter sayes,
 Edinburgh, James of Dowglas
 Set all his wit for to purchase,
 how Roxburgh through subtiltie :
 Of any craft, might winnen be.
 While he gart Sym of the Ledhouse,
 A craftie man, and curious,
 Of hempine rapes ladders ma,
 And treen steps bounden sa,

That they would break on no kin wise,
 A crook they made at their devise
 Of yrn that was stark and square,
 that fra it in a kernel were
 fastned it should hing thereby,
 And the ladder theretra straightly.
 This good Lord Dowglas as soon
 As this devised was and done,
 Gaddered good men in privity:
 threescore I trow that they might be:
 And in the fastings even right,
 In the beginning of the night,
 to the castel took their way,
 with black frogges all heilled they
 The armors, that they on them had.
 They came near by there, and abade.
 And sent haillly their horse them fro,
 And in a raying on a rout they go,
 On hands & feet, when they were near
 Right as they ky, and oren were,
 that were unbounden left thereout,
 It was right mirk withoutten doubt:
 But one upon the wall that lay,
 Beside him to his feet can say:
 this man thinks to make good chear,
 And named a husband thereby near,
 that hes left all his oren out.

The other sayes, that is no doubt:
 We shal make good chear this night though they
 Be with black Dowglas led away:
 They weind the Dowglas & his men
 had been oren: for they feed then
 On hands and feet, ay ane and ane,
 the Dowglas right good tent hes tane
 to all their speech, but right soon they
 held speaking inward both their way.

¶ Dowglas men thereof was blyth,
 And sped them to the wall forth
 And soon had up their ladders set
 that made a clap when the crook met.
 And fastned fast in the kynel
 Ane of the watches heard it well,
 And busked hither ward but bade,
 But Ledhouse that the ladders made,
 Sped him to climb up first the wall:

But ere he was commen up all,
 He that that Maier had in keeping,
 Wet him right at the upcoming.
 And for he thought to ding him down,
 He made nouthen cry nor soun;
 But sought to him delibery.
 And he that was in jeopardy
 To die, a loup he to him made,
 And got him by the neck but bade,
 And stikked him upward with a knise,
 Whille with his hand he rest his life,
 And when he dead so saw him ly:
 Upon the wall he went in by:
 And down the bodie kest them till,
 And said: all gangs as we will,
 Speed you all up delibery.
 And they did so in full great by:
 But ere they gat up there came ane
 That saw Ledhouse stand him allane,
 And knew he was noght of their men,
 And in great by rush to him then,
 And him assaied sturdily:
 But he slew him dispiteously:
 For he was armed and was wight:
 The other naked was I hight.
 And had not for to synt a straik.
 Silk melle there up can he make,
 Whille Dowglas and his menys all,
 Were wnenen up upon the wall:
 Then to the towne they went in by,
 The folk that time were battilly:
 Into the hall, at their dancing,
 And singing, and other wayes playing
 As upon festings even is
 The custom, to make joy and blis,
 To men that were in hostis
 So trowed they that time to do:
 But ere they wnt into the hall,
 Dowglas, and his rout came all,
 And cried on hight, Dowglas, Dowglas,
 And they that mo were then he was,
 Heard Dowglas cry so hideously.
 They were abased for the cry:
 And shupe them no defence to ma.
 And they but pite can them sa,

While they had gotten the upper hand
 The other fled to seek warrand,
 That out of measure the deed can bread.
 The Wardane saw how that it yeed,
 That called was Gylmynde Fyimes:
 In the great tow he gotten hes,
 And other of his companie,
 And closed the yats hastily,
 The lare that left were thereout,
 Were tane, or slain, this is no doubt:
 But if that any lap the wall,
 The Dowglas held that night the hall,
 Although his foes thereat was wa,
 His men were ganging to and fra,
 Throughtout the castel all that night,
 While on the morn that day was light.

The warden that was in the tow,
 That was a man of great valor,
 Gylmynd Fyimes when he saw,
 The castel tynt both hie and law:
 He set his might for to defend
 The tow, but they without him send
 Arrows in so great quantitie,
 That soze annoy'd thereof was he,
 Yet while the other day not for the
 He held the tow full sturdily.
 And then at ane assault he was
 Mounded so felly in the face,
 That he was dreeding of his life
 Therefore he treated them but strife,
 And yald the tow on sik manner,
 That he, and all that with him were,
 Should safely pass into England.
 Dowglas held them ful good cunnand,
 And convoy'd him to his countrie.
 But there full short while lived he:
 For throug the wound into the face,
 He died soon, and buried was.
 Dowglas the castel seised all,
 That then was closed with statward wall:
 And sent this Ledhouse to the king,
 That made him right good rewarding:
 And his brother in full great hy,
 Sir Edward that was so doughty,
 He sent hither to tumble down,

Both towr, castel, and als dungeon,
 And he came with great compante.
 And gart travel so busilte,
 that tower, and wall, right to the ground
 He gart cast down in litle ffound :
 And dwelt there, while that Tedydall,
 Came to the kings peace all hatl :
 Except Jedburgh, and other that near
 To the English mens bounds were.

How William Frances led Thomas Randal,
 Up to the craig of Edinburgh Castel.

When Roxburgh was win on this wise,
 The Earl Thomas that his emprise
 Set ay on soveraign his bountie,
 At Edinburgh with his menye,
 Was lying at the siege, as I
 Told you befoze all openly.
 But fra he heard how Roxburgh was
 tane with a train, all his purchase,
 And wit and business, I hight,
 He set to purchase him some sight,
 how he might help him through victorie,
 Welled with his chevalrie :
 to win the wall of the castel,
 through some kin sight, for he wist well
 that no strength might it plainly get,
 while there within were men and meat.
 Therefore privily speered he,
 If any man might there founden be,
 that could find any jeopardy
 to climb the wall right privily :
 And he should have his warrison :
 For it was his intention,
 to put himself in adventure
 Before that siege on him misture.
 Then was there one William Frances,
 wise and expert, and courteous :
 And he in his youthhead had been
 In the castel, when he had seen
 the Earl so earnestly him set
 Some subtiltie, or wile to get,
 wherethrough the castel have might be,
 he came to him in privitie,
 And said, We think ye would blythlie,
 that men found you some jeopardy,

how ye might over the walls win :
And certes, if ye will begin
for to assay on lik a wise,
I undertake for my service,
for to ken you to climb the wall,
And I shal for most be of all
wherewith a short ladder may we
(I hope of twelve foot it may be).
Climb the wall up all quietly.
And if that ye will wit how I
made this, I shal you blythly say.
When I was young this hinder day,
My father was keeper of yon house,
And I was some deil lecherous,
And loved a wench here in the town,
And that I but suspitloun
Might repair to her privily,
Of rapes to me a ladder made I :
And therewith over the wall I made,
A strait rod there I spyed had,
Into the craig syn down I went,
And oft eyes came to mine intent.
And when that it drew near the day,
I held again the samine way,
And ay came in but perceyving.
I used so long that travelling,
So that I can that rod go right,
though men see never so mirk a night.
And if ye think ye would assay,
to pass up after me that way,
Up to the wall I shal you bring,
If God us save from perceyving
Of them that watches are on the wall,
And if it us so fair may fall,
that we our ladders may up set,
while a man on the wall may get.
he shal defend if there be need,
while the remnand up them speed,
The Earl was blyth of that carping,
And beght to him fair rewarding :
And undertook that gate to gae
And bade him soon his ladder ma.
And hold him privy while they might,
Set for their purpose on a night:
Soon after was the ladder made,

And then the Earl but more abade,
 Purveyed him a night privily,
 With thirty men wight and hardy :
 And in a mirk night held their way,
 They put them in full hard alway,
 And to great peril sickerly,
 I trow, might they have seen clearly,
 That gate had not been undertane.
 Althogh to stop them had not been ane.
 For the craig was high and hideous,
 And the climbing right perilous :
 If any hapned to slide, or fall,
 He should be soon to frused all.
 The night was mirk, as I heard say,
 And to the foot soon comen were they
 Of the craig that was high and hoze,
 Then William Frances them before,
 Clamb in the crooks before them ay,
 And at the back him followed they :
 With mekle pain, while so, while fro,
 They clamb in the crooks so,
 While half the craig they climmed had :
 And there a place they found so blave,
 That they might sit on allanerly,
 And they were syndless and weary,
 And there abode their aind to re.
 And right as they were sitting sa,
 Right abone them, upon the wall,
 The chack-watches assembled all.
 Now help them God, that all thing may,
 For in full great peril are they.
 For might they see them, there should nane
 Escape out of that place unscame,
 To dead with stones they should them ding,
 For they might help themselves nothing :
 But wonder mirk then was the night,
 So that they had of them no sight,
 And not for thy, yet was there one,
 Of them that swakked down a stone,
 And said, away traitor, I see thee well,
 howbeit he saw of him no dell.
 Out over their heads flew the stane,
 And they sate still larking skane.
 The watches when they heard no steer,
 From that place passed all in fear

And carping hild they forth their way,
 The Earl Thomas as soon as they,
 That on the craig sat then him by,
 Toward the craig clamb hastily,
 And hither came with meekle main,
 And not but great peril, and pain,
 For fra thine up was grievousar,
 To climb up, nor beneath by far,
 But what kin pain so ever they had,
 Right to the wall they came but bade,
 That was well near twelve foot on hight.
 And withoutten perceiving of sight,
 They set the ladder to the wall :
 And syn frances befoze them all
 Clamb up, and syn sir Andro Gray,
 And syn the Earl himself perlay,
 Was the third man the wall can ta
 When they there down their Lords swa
 Saw climb up upon the wall,
 As wood men they clamb after all :
 But ere up comen all were they,
 they that were watches to assay :
 Heard steering, and pryvy speaking,
 And also framing of arming.
 And on them set full sturdily;
 And they met them full hardily :
 And flew of them despiteously,
 Then through the castel rose the cry,
 Treason, treason, they cried fast,
 Then some of them were so agast,
 That they fled, and lap over the wall.
 But to say sooth they fled not all,
 For the Constable that was hardie :
 All armed ished forth to the cry :
 And with him fell hardie, and stout,
 Yet was the Earl heard with his rout,
 Feghting with them upon the wall :
 But soon discomfit he them all,
 By that his men were comen-likane,
 Up to the wail : and he hes tane
 his way down to the castel soon.
 In great peril he hes him done,
 For they were ma then he therein.
 And they had been of good conveen :
 But some thing they affrayed were.

And not for thy with weapons bare.
 The Constable and his companie,
 Met him and his right hardily.
 There men might see right bargan rise
 For with weapons on many wise,
 they dang on ocher at their might,
 while swords that were fair & bright,
 were to the hilts all bloody,
 Then hideously began the crye :
 For they that felled, or sticked were,
 Right hideously can cry and raie.
 The good Carl and his companie,
 Faught in that fight so sturdilie,
 That all their foes rushed were,
 the Constable was slain right there.
 And fra he fell, the remanand
 fled where they might best to warrand
 they durst not bide, nor make debate,
 the Carl was handled there so bait,
 that had it not hapned through case,
 That the Constable there slain was,
 he had been in great peril there :
 But then they fled, there was no mair,
 ilk man for to save his life,
 Fled forth his dayes for to dye :
 And some slade down out over the wall,
 The Carl hes tane the castel all,
 For there was none durst him withstand.
 I never heard into no land,
 Was castel tane so hardily,
 Outtaken by allanerly.
 When Alexander the Conquerour,
 That conquered Babylons towr,
 Lay fra a bar forth to the wall,
 where he among his foes all,
 Defended him full doughtily,
 while that his noble chevalry,
 with ladders over the walls yeed,
 that neither left for dead nor dyed,
 For when they wist well that the king,
 was in the town, there was nothing
 Into that time that stynt them mogh :
 For all peril they set at nocht.
 They clamb the wall and Aresse
 Came first to the good king, where he.

Defended him with all his might,
 And they so hard were staid in fight,
 that he was felled on his knee,
 Then to his back he set a tree,
 For deed they should behind assaillye:
 Areste then to the battaillye
 Sped him in hy so sturdily,
 And dang on them so doggedly,
 that the king well rescued was,
 For his men into sundrie place
 Clamb over the walls and sought the king,
 And him rescued with hard fighting,
 And wan the town delibery.
 Outtaken this taking alanerly,
 I heard never in no time gane,
 Where castle was so stoutly tane:
 And of this taking that I meen,
 Saint Margaret the good holy Queen
 Was in her time, through reveling
 of him that knows, and wats all thing.
 Therefore in stead of Prophecy,
 She left a tatkning full jolly,
 That is there in her Chappel.
 She gart well portray a castel.
 A ladder up to the wall standing
 And a man thereupon climbing,
 And wrote on him, as old men sayes,
 In French, Garde vous de Francoys.
 And for this word she gart write la
 Ven weind the Frenchmen hold it ta:
 But Frances called was he,
 that so clamb up in privitie.
 She wrote it as in prophecy,
 And it fell afterward soothly,
 Right as she said, for tane it was,
 And Frances led them up that place.
 On this wise Edinburgh was tane,
 And they that were therein ilkane,
 Either tane, or slain, or lay the walky:
 Their goods have they leaved all:
 And the house everilkane,
 Sir Peirs Libald that was tane,
 As I said ere in boyes they sand,
 And into hard festning stand,
 They brought him to the Earl in hy,

And he gart loose him hastily,
 And he became the kings man,
 they send word to the king right than,
 And told how the castel is tane :
 And he in hy is hithe gane,
 With many men in compyny,
 And gart cast down all haillity,
 Both towr, and walls to the ground,
 And syn over all the land can found,
 Seeing the countrie to his peace,
 Of this deed that so worthy was :
 The Earl was praised gretumly,
 The king that saw him so worthy,
 was blyth, and glad atour the save :
 And to maintain his race him gave
 Rents and lands fair enough.
 And he to so great worship dreugh,
 that all spoke of his great bountie :
 His foes oft eyes astonyed he :
 For he fled never for force in fight,
 What shal I more say of his might ?
 His great manhood, and his bountie,
 Carres him yet renowned be.

How Sir Edward wan Ruglin-Feill,
 And Dundee, syn Strivilling sieged well.

In this time that their jeopardies
 Of their castells as I devise,
 Were encheived so suddenly,
 Sir Edward Bruce that was worthy
 had all Galloway and Airdisball
 Mennen to his liking all hail.
 And downen down the castells all,
 Right to the dykes both towr & wall,
 He heard them say, and knew it well,
 that in Ruglin was then a Feil.
 Wither he went with his menye,
 And win it in short time hes he :
 Syn to Dundee hes tane the way,
 that then was holden, as I heard say,
 Against the king, therefore in hy
 he set a siege thereto stoutly,
 And lay there till it yeelden was.
 To Strivilling syn the way he taks,
 where good Sir Philip the Redobray,
 that was so doughty at allay,

Was wardane, and had in keeping
 the castel of the English king.
 Thereto a siege he set stoutly,
 They bickered oft syes sturdily.
 But great chevalry was done name;
 Sir Edward fra the siege was rane.
 A well long while about it lay
 From the Lentrone, that is to say,
 while forrow the Saint Johns mass,
 The english folk that therein was,
 Begoun to failye victail by than;
 And sir Philip as doughty man,
 Treated till they consented were:
 That if at midsummer then a year
 To come, it were not with battail
 Rescued, that then withouten fail,
 He should the castel yeeld quietly,
 that cunnand brake they likerly.

How Sir Edward withouten turn,
 Undertook the battel of Bannock-burn.

And when this cunnand thus was made,
 Sir Philip into England rade:
 And told the king all the hail tale,
 how that he twelwe moneths all hail,
 Had, as written was in their tallie,
 To rescue Striviling with battailye,
 And when he heard sir Philip say,
 That Scottisshmen had set a day,
 To seght, and he such leasure had
 To purvey him he was right glad:
 And said, It was great luckwipie;
 That set them upon sik follie:
 For he thought to be ere that day
 So purveyed and in sik array,
 That there should no strength him withstand.
 And when the Lord of England
 Heard that this day was set plainly.
 They judgen it all to great folly,
 And thought to have them at their liking,
 If men abade them in fighting.
 But oft sailpites that fools thought,
 And yet wisamen comes nought
 To that end, that they wein alwayes:
 A little ston oft, as men sayes,
 May get walter a mekle want.

As a mans might may stand again
the grace of God, that all things steers.
He wats whereto all things affects,
And disposes at his liking
After his ordinance all thing.

¶ When Sir Edward, as I you say,
Had given so outrageous a day,
To yeeld, or to rescue Striviling;
Right to the king then went he syn :
And told what treaty he had made,
And what day he them given had.
The king said, when he heard the day,
that was unwisely done per say,
I never yet heard so long warning
¶ Given to so mighty a king,
As is the king of England.
For he hes now into his hand
England, Ireland, and Wales allwa;
And Aquitayne yet with all tha
Dwells under his Senyeory,
And of Scotland a great party :
And of treasure so stuffed is he,
That he may wageours have plentie.
And we are few against so feil.
God may right well our weirds dest :
But we are set in jeopardy.
To syn or win then hastily.
Sir Edward said, So good me need,
Though he and all that he may leed
Come, we shal fight all, though they were mo.
¶ When the king heard his brother so
Speak, to the battel so hardily,
He praised him in his heart greatly.
And said, brother, sen so is gane :
That this thing thus is undertane,
Shape we us therfore manly,
And all that loves us tenderly,
And the freedom of this countrie,
Buyray them at that time to be
Bound on their best wise, that they may.
So if our foes will assay.
To rescue Striviling with battail,
That we of purpose gat them fall.

Thesembling of the English Host,
That with great power came and boast.

On this wise all assented were,
And bade their men all make them yare :
For to be boun against that day,
Weapons and armors purveyed they.
And all that assented to fighting,
And of England the mighty king,
Purveyed him in so great array,
That certes, I heard never say,
That Englishmen more apparel
Wade, then they did for that battel.
For when the time was comen neare,
The king assembled his power,
And beside his own chevalrie
that was so great, it was ferlie
He had of many a far countrey,
with him good men of great bountie,
Of France, and other chevalry,
he had into his company,
The Earl of Penault als was there,
And with him met that worthie were :
Of Glasconye, and of Almany.
And of the worthiest of Brittainy :
He had wight men, and well farrand,
Armed cleanly both head and hand.
Of England als the chevalrie,
he had there gathered so cleanly,
That none were left might weapons wield,
Of worthie were to fight in field.
Of Wales als with him had he :
And of Ireland a great menye :
Of Poytow, Aquitayne, and Bayoun :
He had many of great renown.
Of Scotland he had yet then,
A great menye of worthie men.
When altogether assembled were,
he had of fighters with him there,
An hundred thousand men and ma :
And forty thousand were of tha.
Armed on horse, both head and hand,
And of tha yet were three thousand,
With barbed horse, in plait and mailye,
to make the front of the battailye.
And fifty thousand of Archers

He had, withoutten hobilliers,
 And men on foot, and smal vangal,
 That kepted harnesse, and vitail :
 He had so feil it were ferly,
 Of carts als that yeed him by,
 So feil, that by them that charged were
 With pavillouns, and that vessel bare,
 And apparel for chamber and hall,
 Fourscore were charged with sewal,
 They were so feil where that they rade,
 And their battels were so brade :
 And so great rout held they there,
 That men that meekle host might see far:
 Overtok the lands largelle,
 Men might see there who had been by,
 Many a worthy man and wight,
 And many in armor gaylie dight.
 And many a sturdy steering steed,
 Arrayed ay into rich weed :
 Many helms, and habergeons,
 Shilds, spears, and che pennons :
 And so many a comely knight,
 That it seemed into that sight,
 they shold vanquish the world all hail.
 Why should I make too long my tale?
 To Barwick are they come likane,
 And some therein hes Innes tane :
 And some lodged without the town,
 In tents, and in pavilloun.

How Englishmen manassed at will
 The Scots, and dealt their lands till.

AND when the king his host hes seen,
 So great, so good men and so clean :
 He was right joyful in his thought,
 And well suppoled, that there were nought.
 A king in world-might him withstand,
 Him thought all winnen to his hand.
 And largely among his men,
 The Lands of Scotland dealt he then.
 Of other mens lands large was he :
 And they that were of his menpe,
 Manassed the Scottisshmen baillily,
 With gread words, and not for thy i.
 Ere that they come to their intents,
 Holla in hail clath. Hal. be rent.

In ten battels the Englishmen
Were dealt, and taught to Chiscaine them.

The King through counsell of his men,
His folk delt into battels ten,
In ilk battel were ten thousand,
That though they stalwardly should stand
In battel and should hold their right,
And let not for their foes might,
He set leaders to ilk battal,
That known were of good governal,
And to renowned Carls twa,
Of Gloucester and Hereford were tha,
He gave the vanguard in leading,
With many men at their bidding,
Ordained with full great array,
They were so chevalrous that they
Crowed, if they came to the fight,
There should no strength withstand their might :
And the king when his menye were
Divided into battells sear :
His own battel ordained he,
And who should at his byde be.
Sir Gyles the Argentine he set,
Upon the one side his renye to get :
And of Wallace sir Symery :
On other half that was worthy,
For into their sovereign bountie,
Over all the lave affyed he.

How all the noble Chevalry,
At Edinburgh took harbery.

When the king upon this wise,
Had ordained, as I here devise,
His battells and his renowning :
He raise early in the mornng :
And fra Barwick they took their way,
Both hills and valleys covered thay.
And the battells there was so brade,
Departed over the hills rade :
The sun was bright, and shined clear,
And armors that bright byrnest wer,
So blenked with the suns beam,
That all the land seem'd in a team :
Banners right freshly flambisband,
And pensals to the wind vneinand :
So fell they were of seir countries,

that

That it was wonder to devise :
 And I should tell all their affeer,
 Their countenance and their maneer,
 Though I couth, I should cumbr'd be.
 The king with all his great menye,
 To Edinburgh are they commen right.
 they were all out to feil to fight,
 With few folk of a simple land :
 But where God helps, who may withstand.

How in this time assembled then,
 To King Robert his certain men.

The king Robert when he heard say,
 That Englishmen in ilk array ;
 And into so great quantity,
 Came in his land, in hy gart he
 All men be summond privily,
 And they came all full wilfully,
 to the Foxwood where that the king
 had ordain'd to make their meeting,
 Sir Edward the Bruce the worthie,
 Came with a full great company
 Of good men armed well, and dight :
 Hardie and forcy, for to fight.
 Walter Stewart of Scotland syn;
 that then was but a beardless byn,
 Came with a rout of noble men :
 That men by countenance might them ken.
 And the Lord Dowglas als wa,
 Brought with him men, I underta :
 that well were us'd into fighting,
 they shal the less have abasing,
 If them betide in chyang to be :
 And one advantage shal sooner see,
 For to astoney their foes might,
 then men that uses not to fight.
 The Earl of Murray with his men,
 Arrayed well came also then,
 Into good conveen for to fight :
 And wilful to maintain their right.
 Outtaken many other Baroun,
 And knights of full great renown,
 Came with their men full stalwardly.
 when they assembled were hally,
 Of fighting men, I crow, they were
 thirtie thousand and some deil mare,

with

Withoutten carriage and pural :
 that carried harness and vittal.
 Over all the host yeed the king,
 And beheld to their containing :
 And saw that of full fair effer,
 And hardie countenance they were,
 By likliness the most cownt,
 Seemed to do full well his part,
 The king hes seen all their having,
 that knew them well into lik thing,
 And saw them all commonly,
 Of sicker countenance, and hardie,
 withoutt affray, or abasing,
 In his heart had he great liking,
 And thocht that men of so great will,
 If they would set their might theretill,
 Should be full hard to win, persey.
 And as he met them in the way,
 he welcomed them with gladsome fare,
 Speaking good words here and there,
 And they that their Lord saw blythly
 So welcom them, and so homely,
 Joyful they were, & thought that they,
 Aught well to put them in assay,
 Of hard fighting, and stalward stout,
 For to maintain well his honour.

The parting of the Scots men,
 That in four battels dealt were them.

The worthy king when he hes seen,
 His host assembled all beeen :
 And saw them wilful to fulfill
 his liking with good heart and will :
 And to maintain well his franchises,
 He was joyful on many wise :
 And called all his counsel privie :
 And said them, Lords now may ye see,
 that Englishmen with meekle might,
 Hes all disponed them to fight :
 For they yon castel would rescue,
 therefore is good we ordain now,
 how we may let them of purpose,
 And so fra them the wayes close,
 that they pass not but great letting.
 We have here with us at bidding,
 Well thretty thousand men and ma.

Make we four battels of all cha,
 And ordain us on sik manner:
 That when our foes comes near,
 We to the new park hold our way,
 For there behoves them pass, per say.
 But if they will beneath us go,
 And over the Maras pass, and so,
 We shal be at a vantage there.
 And me think that right speedful were,
 To pass on foot to this fighting,
 Armed but in light arming,
 For shap we us on horse to fight,
 Sen that our foes are maire of might,
 And better horsed then are we,
 We should into great peril be,
 And if we fight on foot per say,
 We shal be at the vantage ay.
 For in the parke among the trees,
 The horsemen cumdyed alwayes been,
 And the syke also there down,
 Shal put them to confusion.
 And they consented to that saw:
 And then into a litle thraw,
 Their four battells ordained they,
 And to the Earl Thomas, per say,
 He gave the vanguard in leading.
 For in his noble governing,
 And in his bie chevalrie,
 They had affiance soveraignly.
 And for to maintain his baner,
 Lords that of great worship were,
 Were assigned with their menye,
 Within his battel for to be.
 The other battel was given to lead,
 To him that doughty was of deed,
 And praised als of chevalrie
 That was sir Edward the worthie.
 I trow he shal maintain him so,
 That howsoever the gaming go,
 His foes to pleny shal matter have.
 And syn the third battel he gave,
 To Walter Stewart for to lead,
 And to Dowglas doughty of deed:
 They were cussins in near degree:
 Therefore to him betaught was he,

For he was young, and not for the
 I trow, he shal so manfully
 Do his devour, and work so well
 that men shal of his deeds tell.
 The third battel the noble king
 took in his own governing :
 And had into his companie,
 the men of Carrick baillie :
 And of the Isles, whereof was Lye
 And of Argile and of Kintyre,
 Angus of the Isles, and Boot allwa,
 And of the plain lands he had ma,
 Of armed men a noble rout :
 His battel stalward was and stout :
 He said, the reerguard he would ma,
 And even before him should ga
 The vanguard, and on either hand,
 The other battels should be gangand
 Behind on side a little space,
 And the king that behind them was,
 Should see where there was most myket,
 And releive them with his baner.

How King Robert gart porres make,
 And covert them well, I undertake.

The king that was both might, and wise,
 And right attentive at devise :
 And hardie als attour all thing,
 Ordained his men for the fighting.
 And on the morn on Saturday,
 The king heard his discourteous say,
 that Englishmen with meekle might,
 had lyn at Edinburgh that night,
 Therefore withoutten more delay,
 he to the new park held his way :
 With all that in his leading were,
 And in the park them harbyed there :
 And in a plain field by the way,
 Where he thought they behob'd have way
 The Englishmen if that they wald
 Through the park to the castel bald :
 He gart men many pots ma,
 Of a foot-brade round and all tha
 Were deep, up to a mans knee :
 And so thick, that they might likned be
 To a wax-kame with bees made,

And then the pots they covered had
 with sticks, and with grass all green,
 So that they might not well be seen.
 On Sunday syn in the morning,
 Well soon after the sun-rising,
 they heard the Wals all reverently,
 And many shawe them full devoutly :
 that thought to die into that mellie,
 Or then to make their countrie free.
 To God for their right prayed thay,
 there dynd none of them that day,
 But for the Aght of Saint John,
 they fasted water, and bread ilkone.

The King when that the Wals was done,
 Went for to see the pots soon :
 And at his liking saw them made,
 On either side the way well brade.
 It was potted, as I have tauld,
 If that their foes on horse wold hauld,
 Forth on the way, I trow they shal
 Not all escape withoutten fail :
 throughtout the host then gart he cry,
 that all should arm them hastily,
 And busk them on their best manner.
 And when that all assembled were,
 he gart array them for to fight,
 And syn over all gart cry on bight,
 that whosoever he were, that fand
 his heart not liker for to stand,
 To win all, or die with honour,
 For to maintain that stalward stour,
 That he betime should take his way
 And none should dwel with him but thay
 That would stand with him to the end,
 And take the grace that God would send.
 Then all answered with one cry,
 And with one voice said generally,
 That none for doubt of dead should fail,
 while discomfitt werethe hail battail.

How the King sent for him all hail,
 His smal folk, carriage, and vitrall.

When the good king hes heard his men
 So hardily answer him then :
 Saying, that neither dead nor dread,
 To lik discomfourt should them lead :

That

That they should eschew the fighting :
 In heart he had great rejoycing.
 For him thought men of his having,
 So good, so hardy, and so fyne,
 Should well in battel hold their right
 Against men of full meekle might.
 Syn all the smal folk, and purail,
 He sent with harness, and vittail
 Into the park right far him fra,
 And gart them fra the battel ga.
 And as he bade, they went their way,
 Twenty thousand near were thay.
 They held their way to a valley :
 Out of the sight of the great battailye.
 Of men of arms wight and hardy :
 The king left with a clean menye :
 That were together twenty thousand,
 That I trow stalwardly shal stand,
 And do their devoure as they aw,
 They stood then raynged on a row,
 Ready for to hyde battailye,
 If any folk would them assailye.

How the King bade the Earl of Murray,
 To keep beside the Kirk the way.

The king then gart them busked be :
 For he wist into certaintie,
 That Englishmen with meikle might
 Had lyen at the Falkirk that night.
 And syn to him the way all straight
 Held, with their men of meikle might.
 Therefore to his Revoy bade he
 the Earle of Murray with his menye,
 Beside the kirk to keep the way :
 that none should pass that gate, per say,
 Withouth debate to the castel :
 And he said, that himself should well
 Keep the entrie with his battail,
 If that any would there assail :
 And syn his brother Sir Edward,
 And young Walter the good Steward,
 And the Lord Dowglas all wa,
 with their menye good tent should ra,
 Whilk of them had most mistre,
 Should help with them that with them were.
 The king then sent James of Dowglas,

And

And sir Robert of Keith, that was
 Marshal of all the host in fee,
 the Englishmens coming for to see:
 And they sapon withouten bade.
 Well horsed men with them they had:
 And soon the great host have they seen,
 where shields shining were so sheen:
 And basnets bynished so bright:
 that gave against the sun sik light
 They saw so many broyded baners.
 Standerds, and pensals upon spears:
 And so fell knights upon steeds,
 All flaming in their Josly weeds:
 And so fell battels and so brabe.
 And took so great rowm as they rade,
 That the most host and the best,
 Of Christendom, and the likeliest,
 Should be abased for to see,
 Their foes into sik quantitie,
 And so arrayed for to fight.
 When their discourours had sight
 Of their foes, as I heard say,
 Toward the king they took their way:
 And told him into privetie,
 The multitude, and the beaultie
 Of their foes that came so brabe,
 And of the great might that they had.
 Then the king bade, that they shold ma-
 ke countenance as it were swa,
 But bade them into common say,
 that they came into ill array,
 To comfort his men thogh that wille:
 For oft times of a word may rise
 Discomfort and tynsal withall:
 And als well thogh a word may fall,
 Comfort may rise, and hardiment,
 To gar men come to their intent,
 And on the same wille did it here.
 Their comfort & their hardie chear,
 Comforted them so greatwille,
 that of their host the least hardie,
 By countenance wold for most be,
 For to begin the great mellie.

How with a hundred the Earl of Murray
To eight hundred battell gave.

UPON this wise the noble king,
Gave to his men great comforting:
Throgh hardie countenance and chear,
that he made on so good maniere,
they thoght that no mischief might be,
So great with thy they might him see
Before them, that should so engreeve.
But his worship should them relieve.
His worship them comforted sa,
And countenance that he did ma,
That the most coward was hardie,
On other half full Murdillie,
The Englishmen in sik array,
As ye have heard me sorrow lay,
Came with their battels approaching,
Their banners to the wind waving.
And when they comen were so near:
that but two mile betwixt them were.
They choosed a joly company,
Of wight men armed jolly,
On fair coursers armed at fight,
And great Lords of meekle might:
There was Capitaines of that rout,
The Lord Clifford that was so stout,
Mas of them all sovereign leader,
Eight hundred armed frow they were,
they were all young men and joly:
Parning for to do chevalry,
The best of all the host were they,
Of countenance, and of array:
They were the fairest companie,
that men might find of so many,
to the castle they thought to sare:
For if that they might well come there
They thought it should rescued be:
Forth on their way held this menye,
And toward Strivilling held their way,
Beneath the park eschewed they,
For they wist well the king was there,
And beneath the park so can they sare:
Under the kirk into a rout,
The Earl Thomas that was so stout.
When he saw them so take the plain

And sir Robert of Keith, that was
 Marshal of all the host in see,
 the Englishmens coming for to see:
 And they lapon withoutten bade.
 Well horsed men with them they had:
 And soon the great host have they seen,
 where shields shining were so sheen:
 And basnets bynished so bright:
 that gave agatnst the sun sh light
 They saw so many hoidzed baners.
 Standeres, and pensals upon spears:
 And so fell knights upon steens,
 All flaming in their jolly weeds:
 And so fell battels and so brade.
 And took so great rowm as they rade,
 That the most host and the best,
 Of Christendom, and the likeliest,
 Should be abased for to see,
 Their foes into sh quantitie,
 And so arrayed for to fight.
 When their discourours had sight
 Of their foes, as I heard say,
 Toward the king they took their way:
 And told him into privetie,
 The multitude, and the beantie
 Of their foes that came so brade,
 And of the great might that they had.
 Then the king bade, that they shold ma
 no countenance as it were swa,
 But bade them into common say,
 that they came into ill array,
 To comfort his men thogh that wille:
 For oft times of a word may rise
 Discomfort and tynal wilshall:
 And als well thogh a word may fall,
 Comfort may rise, and hardiment,
 To gar men come to their intent,
 And on the same wile did it here.
 Their comfort & their hardie chear,
 Comforted them so greatumlie,
 that of their host the least hardie,
 By countenance woult for most be,
 For to begin the great mellie.

How with a hundred the Earl of Murray
To eight hundred battel gave.

UPon this wise the noble king,
Gave to his men great comforting:
Throgh hardie countenance and chear,
that he made on so good manner,
they thocht that no mischief might be,
So great with thy they might him see
Before them, that should so engreeve.
But his worship should them relleve.
his worship them comforted so,
And countenance that he bid ma,
That the most coward was hardie,
On other half full Murdillie,
The Englishmen in sik array,
As ye have heard me sorrow say,
Came with their battels approaching,
Their bannets to the wind waving.
And when they comen were so near:
that but two mile betwixt them were,
They choosed a joly company,
Of wight men armed jollily,
On fair coursers armed at right,
And great Lords of meekle might:
There was Capitaines of that rout,
The Lord Clifford that was so stout,
Was of them all sovereign leader,
eight hundred armed I row they were,
they were all young men and joly:
Parning for to do chevaley,
The best of all the host were they,
Of countenance, and of array:
They were the fairest companie,
that men might find of so many,
to the castle they thought to sare:
For if that they might well come there
They thought it should rescued be:
Forth on their way held this menye,
And toward Strivilling held their way,
Beneath the park eschewed they,
For they wist well the king was there,
And beneath the park so can they sare:
Under the kirk into a rout,
The Earl Thomas that was so stout.
When he saw them so take the plain

In full great he went them again,
 with an hundred withoutten mo,
 Annoyed in his heart, and wo,
 That they so far were passed by,
 For the king had him said rudely,
 that a rose of his chaiplet
 Was fallen: for he was set
 to keep the way tha men were pass,
 therefore he hasted him so fast,
 that comen into short time was he,
 In the plain field with his menye,
 For he thought that he should amend,
 that he trespassed had, of then end.
 And when the Englishmen him saw,
 Come on withoutten dread or aw,
 And took so hardily the plain,
 In by they went then him again,
 and strak with spurs the steeds stright,
 that bare them even, & hard, & sight,
 And when the Earl saw that menye
 Come so stoutly, to his men said he,
 Be not abashed for their shere,
 But set your spears you before:
 And back to back set all your rout,
 And all your spear points out.
 That gate defend us best may we,
 Environed with them if we be.
 And as he bade, so have they done,
 And the other came on all soon:
 Before them all there came pickand,
 A knight hardy of heart and hand:
 And was a well great Lord at home,
 Sir William the Watwart was his name:
 And picked at them so hardily,
 And they met him so sturdily,
 that he, and horse were both boyn down,
 And slain right there without ransoun.
 With Englishmen greatly was he
 Weened that day for his bountie.
 The lave came on full sturdily,
 But none of them so hardily,
 Rushed among them as did he,
 But with far more maturitie,
 They assembled all in a rout,
 And environed them all about.

And

And to the enemies in that tide,
 Ran with speares wounds wide
 to their horse that came them near :
 And they that riding on them were,
 that were boyn down, losted their lives
 And als spears, darts and knives,
 And weapons upon seir manner,
 kest among them that fighting were,
 They defended them so worthily,
 that their foes had great ferly,
 For some wold shoot out of their rout,
 And of them that assailed about,
 Sticked steeds, and bare down men,
 the Englishmen so rudely then,
 Kest among them swords and spears,
 that inwith them a mountain was
 Of weapons that there warped were.
 The earl & his men thus saught there,
 At great mischief, as I heard say,
 For fewer by full far were they :
 For their foes them all about,
 Were environed, where many rout,
 were raught them full despiteously,
 their foes demained them straitly.
 On either side they were so stad,
 For the great bargan that they had,
 For fighting, and for suns heat,
 that all their flesh with sweat was went :
 And sik a strew rose over them then,
 Of breathing both of horse and men,
 And of powder, that sik mirknes,
 Into the air above them was,
 that it was wonder for to see
 they were in great perplexitie :
 But with great travel not for thy
 they them defended manfully :
 And set both will, strengch and might,
 to rush their foes into that fight,
 that them demained angerly.
 But if God help them hastily,
 they shal have their fill of fighting.
 But when the noble renowned king,
 with other Lords that were him by,
 Saw the Earl so abundantly,
 Took plain field, James of Dowglas,

Came to the king where that he was.
 And said, sir, ah Sancta Mary
 The Earl of Murray openly
 Takes the plain field with his menpe :
 He is in peril, but he be
 Soon helped : for his foes are ma
 Then he, and hoised well all wa.
 And with your leave, I will me spee
 To help him, for he hes great need,
 All environ'd with his foes to be.
 The king said, so our Lord me see,
 One foot to him shalt thou not ga :
 If he well does, let him well be,
 Whether it happen to win or lose,
 I will not for him break purpose.
 Certes, said he, I may no wise,
 See that his foes him surprise,
 When that I may set help therettl.
 With your leave, likerly I will
 Help him, or die into the pain :
 Do then, and speed thee soon again.
 The king said, and he held his way,
 If he may come in time, perforce,
 I trow that he shal help so well,
 That all his foes shal it feel.

How the King slew Sir Henry Bohoun,
 With his hand-ax, and strake him down.

NOW Douglas forth his way came he,
 And in that same time fell through case,
 That the King of England, when he
 Was comen with his great menpe,
 Near to the place where I said aye,
 Where Scots men assembled were :
 He gart arrest all his battel,
 And also for to take counsel,
 Whether they would hardite them that night,
 Or then but more go to the fight.
 The vanguard then that wist nothing,
 Of his arrest, nor his dwelling,
 Rade to the park all straight their way,
 But stinting into good array.
 And when the king wist that they were
 In hail battel coming so near,
 His battel gart he well array.
 Himself rade on a gray palfrey

Proper and joly arrayand
 His battel, with an ax in hand :
 And on his basnet hight he bare,
 An hat with carbuncle ay where,
 And thereupon into takning
 An hie crown, that he was king.
 And when Gloucester & Warford were,
 In battel coming so near :
 Before them all there came ryband
 With helm on head, and spear in hand.
 Sir Henry the Bohun that was worthy
 That was a knight stout and hardy :
 And to the Earl of Hereford couline,
 Armed in armors good and fine :
 Came on a steed a bowshot near,
 Before all other that there were :
 And knew the king, so that he saw
 Him so arraying his men on ram :
 And by the crown also was set,
 Abone his head on the basnet :
 And toward him he went in hy,
 And when the king so aperyly,
 Saw him come forth before his peers,
 In hy to him the steed he steers,
 And when sir Henry saw the king
 Come on withouten shaling,
 To him he rode in full great hy :
 And thoght that he should well lightly
 Win him, and have him at his will,
 Sen he him saw hoized so ill :
 They spent together in a ling,
 Sir Henrie missed the noble king :
 And he that in his stirrups stood
 With ax that was both hard and good,
 With so great main raught him a dynt,
 That neither hat nor helm might Rynt
 The heavie dynt that he him gave,
 The head right to the harnes clawe.
 The hand-ax shafe scruved in twa,
 And he down to the eld can ga
 All flatlings, for him falled might,
 This was the first stroke of the fight,
 That was perfozmed doughtily :
 And when the kings men so stoutly
 Saw him even at the first meeting,

Withhoutten doubt oꝝ abasing,
 have slain a knight even at a stroke:
 With hardiment therent they take,
 that they come on right hardily.
 And when the Englishmen stoutly
 Them saw come on, had lik abasing,
 Specially for that the king,
 So stoutly that good knight had slain,
 then they withdrew them everilkane,
 They durst not then abide the fight,
 So died they for the kings might.
 And when the Kings men them saw,
 So in hail battel them withdrew,
 A great shout to them can they make,
 And they in by gave all the back.
 And they that followed, then hes slain
 some of them that they have overtant:
 But they were few, the sooth to say,
 Their horse feet had them all away,
 Except some part that died there,
 Rebuted althily they were,
 They rade their way with well moze shame,
 By far then when they came fra hame.

¶ When that the king repaired was,
 And gart his men leave all the chase,
 The Lords of his company,
 Blamed him as they durst greatly,
 that he put him in adventure,
 to meet so stark a knight and sure.
 In lik point as he then was seen:
 For they said, it might have bene
 Cause of their tynful everilkane.
 The king answer her made right nant,
 But meened his hand-as-shaft, that so
 was broken with that stroke in two.
 ¶ The Earl Thomas was yet sightand:
 with his foers on either hand:
 And slew of them a quantittie,
 But wearte was his men and he,
 The which with weapons furdily,
 themselves defended manfully:
 while the Lord Dowglas came near:
 that sped him on great manner.
 And Englishmen that were fighting,
 when they the Dowglas saw coming;

Euanishing made an opening,
 Sir James Douglas by their reeling
 Knew, that they were discomfist near.
 Then bade he them that with him wer,
 Stand still, & preass no farthermare,
 For they that yonder fighting are,
 he said, that they are of so great bounty
 that their foes all soon shal be
 Discomfist, through their own might,
 though no man help them for to fight.
 And come we now to the fighting,
 when they are at discomfiting.
 Wen should say, we them rescued had:
 And then should they that cause had made
 with great travel, and hard sighing,
 Lose a great part of their loving.
 And it were sin to lose his prise,
 That of his love raisn bounty is,
 That he through plain and hard fighting
 Yes here enchieved unlikely thing:
 He shal have that he winnen hes.
 The earl with that that fighting was;
 When he his foes saw reeling so,
 In hy upon them can he go,
 And preassd them so wonder fast,
 with hard strakes: while at the last
 they fled, and durst abide no maire:
 Horse and man boch left they there.
 And held their way in full great hy,
 Not altogether, but sunderly.
 And they that were overtane, were slain:
 The lave fled to their host again.
 Of their tinsel sorie and wo,
 The earl that had him helped so,
 And his men als that were weary,
 Wints off their basnets in hy,
 To draw their breath: for they were halt,
 They were all hailling into swait.
 They seemed men forsooth I heght,
 that had sended their foes to fight:
 And so did they full doughtily,
 they said of all their company,
 that there was but a some few slain:
 Then loved they God, and were sain,
 And blyth, that they escaped so:

Toward the king then can they go :
 To him well soon they comen are,
 He asked them of their welfare,
 And glasfome cheer to them he made:
 For they so well them born had.
 Then all ran into great daintie,
 the Earl of Murray for to see,
 So fast they ran to see him there,
 that near hand all assembled were,
 And when the good king can them see,
 Betore him all assembled be,
 Blyth and glad, that their foes were
 Rebuted upon that manner.
 A little while he held them till,
 Syn on this wise, he said them till.

How that the King comforted his men,
 That wise their foes rebuted had then.

LOrdings, we ought to loffe & love,
 Almighty God that sits above,
 That sent us so far beginning
 It is a great discomfoting,
 To our foes, that on this wise,
 So soon hes been rebuted wise,
 For when they of their host shal hear,
 And know the sorow, on what manner
 Their vanguard that was so stout,
 And syn yon other gyle rout :
 that I trow of the best men were,
 that they may find among them there,
 Mere rebuted so suddenly,
 I trow and knows it all clearlie :
 that many a heart shal wauering be,
 That seemed before of great bountie,
 And fra the heart be discomfite,
 The bodie is not worth a mite.
 Therefore I trow that good ending,
 Shal follow to our beginning :
 And yet I say not this you till.
 For that ye should fulfill my will
 To fight : for in you it shal be,
 And if ye think spechful that we
 Fight, we shal fight : and if ye will
 We leave your liking to fulfill,
 I shal consent in the wise
 to do right as ye will devise,

Therefore

Therefore say on your will plainly,
 Then with a voice all can they cry,
 Good king withouthen more delay,
 The morn as soon as ye see day,
 Ordain you hall for the battail,
 For doubt of deed we shal not fail,
 Nor no pain shal refused be,
 While we have made our countrie free.
 ¶ When the king heard them so manly
 Speak to the thing, and so hastily:
 Saying, that neither life nor dead,
 To sik discomfort should them lead,
 That they should eschew the fighting,
 In heart he had great restoring:
 And to him great gleship can be,
 And said, Lordings, sen ye will sa,
 Shape we us then in the morning,
 So that we by the sun-rising
 Have heard Mass, & be hushed well,
 Ilk man in his own battel:
 Without our pavillions arrayed
 Ilk man with his banner displayed:
 And look on no wise ye break array.
 And as ye love me, I you pray,
 That ilk man for his own honor,
 Purvey him a good governer,
 And when it comes unto the fight,
 Ilk man set will, heart and might,
 To stint our foes meekle pith,
 They shal on horse arrayed ride,
 And come on us in full great pry:
 Meet them with spears sundry:
 And think then you on the meekle ill,
 That they and theirs have done us till:
 And are in will yet for to do,
 If they have might to come thereto,
 And certes we think well that we
 Without abasing ought to be
 Worthie, and of great passage,
 For we have three fair advantage,
 The first is, that we have the right,
 And for the right ay God will fight,
 The other is, that they comen are here,
 Throug lipping in their great power,
 To seek us in our own land:

And hee brought here euen to our hand,
 Riches into so great plentie,
 that the poorest of you all shal be
 Both mighty and rich therewithal,
 If that we win, as well may fall.
 The third is, that we for our liues,
 And for our children and our wiues,
 And for our freedom and our land
 Are stremyed in battel for to stand,
 And they for their might anerly,
 And for they let of us lightly :
 And for they would destroy us all,
 Makes them to fight, but yet may fall,
 that they shal rewe the bauganing.
 And certes, I warn you of one thing,
 If happen them, as God forbidd,
 For to preuail into this stead,
 So that they win us all plainly,
 they shal of us haue no mercy.
 And sen we know their felloun will,
 We thinke it shoud accord to skill,
 To set stoutnes against felonie,
 And that gate make a jeopardie.
 Wherefore I you require, and pray,
 that with all might that ever ye may,
 But cowardise or abasing.
 Do please you at the beginning
 to meet them that shal first assemble :
 so stoutly, that the hindermost trembles,
 And thinke upon your great manheed,
 Your worthip and your doughty deed :
 And on the joy that we abide,
 If that us fall, as well may tider
 hap for to vanquish the great battailye,
 Into our hands withoutten failye,
 We bear honoz, praise and riches,
 Freedom and wealth, & all blythnes,
 If ye contain you manfully.
 And in the contrare, all baillly
 shal fail, if ye let cowardise,
 Or wickednes your heate surpise,
 Ye might haue liued into chaldom :
 But for ye yarned to haue freedom :
 Ye are assembled here with me,
 Therefore it is needful that we be

Worthie, and wight but abasing
And I warn you well of one thing,
that moze mischief may fall us nane.
For in their hands to be cane,
For they shoud slay us, I wate well,
Even as they did my brother Hell.
But when I think on your stoutness,
And on the many great prowess
that ye have done so worthily,
I trauit and trows it sikkerly,
To haue plain victorie into this fight.
For though your foes be meikle of might;
They haue the wrong and succowdyr,
And cobets wrongous Senyours,
And the strength of his place ye see;
Shal let us environed for to be,
And I pray you all specially,
Both moze and less commonly,
That none of you for greedyness
Haue eye to take of their riches :
For yet prisoners to ta,
While ye see them arrayed ta,
And that the field ours plainly be.
Then at our liking so may we
take all the riches that there is :
If ye will work upon this wise,
Ye shal haue victorie sikkerly.
I wate not what moze say shal I :
But ye wate all what honoz is :
Contain you then on sik a wise,
that your honoz ay saved be,
And I heght here in my lawtie,
If any dies in the battailye,
his land freely but tare or tailye,
On the first day his aires shal weild,
though he be neuer so young of eild.
Now make you ready for the fight :
God help us, that is most of might.
I read armed all night we be,
Purvayed in battel, so that we
to meet our foes all be boun.
then answered they all with one toun :
As ye devise all shal be done,
Then to their Tunes went they soon,
And ordaind them for the fighting.

Then assembled in the evening :
 And that gate all the night they lay,
 While on the moor that it was day.
 When the Clifford as I heard aye,
 And all his rout rebated were :
 And the great vanguard all was,
 were distrenyed the back to ca,
 And they had told their rebating,
 they of the vanguard, how the king
 Slew at one stroke so aperely,
 A knight that wight was, and hardy.
 And how the kings hail battail
 Shup them so stoutly to allail,
 And Sir Edward the Bruce all was,
 When they all hail the back can ca,
 And how they left had of their men.
 And Clifford als had told him then,
 How Thomas Randel took the plain,
 With a few folk how he has slain
 Sir William Hamorn the worthy,
 And how the Earl fought manfully,
 That as a hurchon all his rout,
 Cart set out spears them about.
 And how that they were put again,
 And one part of their good men slain.
 The Englishmen sit abasing
 Took, and sit dread of that tything
 That in five hundred places and ma,
 Together would they rowning ga,
 And said our Lords for their might,
 with all gates fight against the right :
 But who makes weers wyngouly
 They offend God all too greatly,
 And they that happen so misfall,
 And so may happen here, we shal,
 And when their Lords had perceyning,
 Of that discomfote, and that rowning,
 That they yeed together two and two,
 throughout the host then can they go
 To gar heraulds soon make co
 that none discomfozed shoud be,
 For in jeopardis is oft happenine,
 whiles to win, and whiles to tene :
 And that into the great battail,
 That upon no manner may faille.

But

But if the Scots see their may,
 Shal all amended be per day,
 Therefore they monish them to be
 Of great worship, and great bountie,
 And stoutly in the battel stand,
 And take amends at their own hand.
 They may well monish as they will,
 And they may beght als to fulfil,
 With stal ward heart their bidding all:
 But not for thy, I trow they shal,
 Into their heartis pceding be,
 The king with his counail pinte,
 Hes cane to read that he would nocht,
 Feght while the moyn, but he were sought:
 Therefore they harried them that night,
 Down in the kerse, and gart all night,
 And make ready all their apparel,
 Against the moyn for the battel.
 For in the kerse pulles were,
 Houses and thack, they brake and barre
 To make bridges where they might pass.
 And some men sayes, the folk that was
 In the castel, when night can fall,
 When that they knew their mischief all,
 They went forth all that ever there were,
 And dooys and windows with them bare
 So that they had before the day,
 Bridged the pools so that they
 Were passed over them everlikane,
 And the hard field on horse bes cane,
 All ready for to give battel,
 Arrayed into their apparel.

¶ The Scottis men when that it was day,
 Their Wals devoutly heard have they,
 Syn took a sop and made them pare;
 And when that they assembled were,
 And in their battels all purveyed,
 And their brave banners all displayed,
 They made knights, as it afferes.
 To men that uses these misdeeres,
 The king made Walter Stewart knight
 And James Douglas that was wiht,
 And others als of great bountie,
 He made tilkane in their degree.
 When this was done, as I you say,

Then went they toȝth in good array,
 And took the plain field apartly.
 Many wight men, good and hardy
 They were fulfilled of great bountie;
 Men might into that rout there see.
 The Englishmen on other partie,
 that right as Angels shine brightlie,
 Were not arrayed on sik manner,
 For all their battels together were
 In a hiltum: but whether it was,
 Throug great straitness of the place:
 that they were in to bide fighting:
 Or then it was for abasing,
 I wat not, but in a hiltum;
 It seemed they were all and some,
 Except the vanguard alane lie,
 that with a right great companie,
 By themselves arrayed were,
 Who had been by might have seen there:
 The folk overtook a meikle field
 On breadth, where many a shining shield,
 And many a bright bright armor,
 And many man of great valor,
 And many a baner bright and keen,
 Might in that great hiltum be seen,
 And when the king of England
 Saw Scottisshmen take on hand,
 to take the plain field so openly,
 Upon foot he thought ferly:
 And said, What will yon Scottisshmen fight?:
 Pea, sikerlie, Sir, said a knight,
 Sir Ingrame the Untravile heght be,
 And said, forsooth sir, now I see,
 But dread the most marvellous sight
 that ever I saw: when for to fight
 The Scottissh so few hes tane in hand
 Against the hall might of England,
 On plain hard field to give battel,
 But if ye will trow my counsel,
 Ye shal discomfit them sightly.
 Ye shal withraw yon hyne suddenly,
 with battels, baners and pennons,
 while that we pass our pavilions,
 And ye shal see adoon that they,
 Wager their Lord, shal break array,

And skail open our harnels to ta,
 And when we skailled see them sa
 Pick we on them then hardily:
 And we shal have them well lightly:
 For then shal none be knit to fight,
 That may withstand our meikle might,
 I will not, said the king, persey
 Do so: for there shal no man say,
 That I should eschew the battel,
 For withdraw me for sik Rengal.

The meeting of the great battailye
 Where Scots defend, and English failye.

When this was laid, that here say I;
 The Scottisshmen right reverently
 Kneeled all down, to God to pray:
 And a short prayer then made they
 To God, to help them in their fight.
 And when the English king had sight,
 Of them kneeling, he said, in hy
 Pon folk knrels to ask mercy.
 Sir Ingrame said, ye say sooth now,
 They ask mercy, but not at you,
 For their trespass to God they cry.
 I tell you one thing sickerlie,
 That yon men will win all, or die,
 For doubt of dead they will not flee.
 Now be it so, then said the king:
 And then but longer delaying,
 they gart come to the assemblie,
 On either side then men might see,
 Many a worthie man and hardy,
 Ready to do great chevalry.

Thus were they boun on either side,
 And Englishmen with meikle pryde,
 that were into the vanguard,
 to the battel that Sir Edward
 governed led, held straight their way,
 the horse with spurs hardned they,
 And picked on them hardily.
 And they met them right hardily:
 So that at their assembling there,
 Sik a frushing of spears were:
 That far away men might it hear.
 At that meeting withouten weyr,
 were steeds killed many ane,

And many knight boyn down, & slain :
 And many a hardy met doughtily,
 Where they escaped full hardly.
 They dang on other with weapons set :
 Some of the hois that Ricked were,
 Rushed and reilled right rudely :
 But the remnand not for thy,
 That might come to the assembling,
 For all that made no stinting :
 But assembled rich hardly,
 And they met them right furthly
 With spears that were hard to shew,
 And axes that well grounden were,
 Where with raught was many a rout :
 The fight was there so fell and stout,
 That many a worthy man and wight,
 Throug force was felled in that fight,
 That had no might to rise again.
 The Scottishmen last can them pain,
 Their toes meekle might to crush :
 I crow, they shal no pain refuse,
 For perils, while their foes be,
 Set in well hard perplexitie.

The Earl of Murray with his battailie,
 Came on stoutly but awy failly.

AND when the Earl of Murray sa
 Their vanguard saw so stoutly sa
 The way, to Sir Edward all straight,
 that met them with full meekle might,
 He held his way with his baner,
 to the great rout, where together were
 The nine battels that were so brade.
 So fell baners with them they had,
 And of men so great quantitie,
 that it was wonder for to see,
 The good Earl bither took the way,
 With his battel in good array :
 And assembled so hardly,
 That men might hear that had been by,
 A great crush of the spears that brast :
 For their foes assailed fast.
 That on the heels with meekle pride,
 Came picking, as they would over ride
 the Earl, and all his compaignie :
 But they met them so furthly.

That many of them to erd they bare,
 And many a heed was stiched there :
 And fell good men felled under feet,
 that had no power to rise yet.
 There men might see an hard battail,
 And some defend, and some assayl ;
 And many a rumble great and red,
 Be raught there on either side,
 While through the hynt the hyst the blood
 That on the erd in streams good.
 The Earl of Murray and his men,
 So stoutly them contained then :
 That they wan place ay mair and mair
 On their fors, the whilks were,
 Ay ten for one, or ma. per say.
 So that it seemed well that they
 were tint among so fell menye,
 As they were plunged in the sea.
 And when the Englishmen has seen
 The Earl and all his men beken,
 Fight so stoutly but affraving,
 Right as they had none abasing.
 They pleased them fast with all their might :
 And they with spears and swoons bight,
 And axes that right sharply share,
 In mids the vilage met them there :
 There men might see a stalward flour,
 And many men of great valour,
 With spears, maces, and with knives,
 And other weapons misel lyes :
 So that many fell down all dead,
 The grals wart of the blood all red.
 The Earl that wight was e worthie,
 And his men fought so manfullie :
 that who so had them then that day,
 I trow forsooth, that he should say,
 that they their labour did full well :
 So that their foes should it feel.

How Walter Steward and Douglas
 Came with their hussel that worthie was.

When that this two battels were,
 Assembled, as I said you are :
 The Steward Walter that then was,
 And good sir James of Douglas,
 In a battel when they saw,

The Earl withoutten dread or aw,
 Assembled with his companie,
 On all the folk so sturdilie,
 For to help him they held their way,
 With their battel in good array:
 And assembled so hardily,
 Beside the Earl a litle by:
 That their foes felt their coming well.
 For with weapons stalward of steel,
 They dang on them with all their might.
 Their foes received them well I might,
 With swords, spears, and with mase,
 The battel there so felloun was.
 And als so great spilling of blood:
 While on the eird the streams pood,
 The Scottisshmen so well them bare,
 And so great laughter made they there;
 And fra so fell their lives they rest,
 That all the field was bloody left,
 That time that the three battels were
 All side-for-side, fighting well near:
 Then might men hear many a dint,
 And weapons upon armors rint.
 And so over-tumbled knights and steeds:
 And many one rich in royal weeds,
 Defouled soule under feet:
 Some held on lost, some tint the sweet.
 A long time thus they fought, and were
 That men no noise, nor cry might hear:
 There was nought els but grains and dints,
 They shook the fire as men on flints:
 They fought ilkane so egerlie,
 That they made neither noise nor cry:
 But dang on other with their might,
 With weapons that were birnit bright:
 The arrows als so thik they flew,
 That men might say well that them saw,
 That they an hideous shout can ma.
 For where they fell I underta.
 They left after them takning,
 That needed, as I trow, leeching.
 The English archers shot so fast,
 That if their shot might have had last,
 It had been hard to Scottisshmen.
 But King Robert that can well ken,

that

That their archers were perillous :
 And their shot hard and grievous,
 Didained befoze the assemblies,
 His Warshal, with a great menye,
 Five hundred armed into steel,
 that on light horse were horsed well,
 To pick among the archers,
 And so assaillye them with spears,
 That they no leasure had to hute,
 His Warshal that hereof I mure.
 That sir Robert of Keith was calde,
 (As I befoze have to you tald).
 When he saw the battels so
 Assembled, and together go,
 And saw the archers shoot stoullie,
 than with them of his companie,
 In hy among them can he ride,
 And overtook them at a hie.
 And rushed among them so rudely,
 Striking them so despitously,
 And in sik fashion dushing them downy.
 And slaying them without ransoun :
 that they them skalled everilkane.
 And from that time forth there were none
 that assembled thiek shot to ma,
 When Scottish archers saw it was sa,
 They were rebuted, they wext hardie,
 And with all their might shot egerlie.
 Among the horsemen that there rade,
 And wounds wide to them they made :
 And flew of them a well great deil.
 And bure them hardilie and well :
 For from their foes archers were
 Skalled, as I said to you aie,
 that mo then they were by great thing.
 So that they died not their shooting,
 They wext so hardie, that they thought
 they should set all their foes at nought.
 ¶ The Warshal and his companie
 Mas yet, as to you aie said I,
 Among the archers where they made,
 With spears rowm, where even they rade :
 And flew all that they might overka :
 For they right lightly might do sa :
 For they had not an strake to strake :

For to hold again an dunt,
 Against armed men into the fight
 May naked men have little might.
 They skailed them on sik manner,
 that some to their great battel were
 Withdrawn then in full great hy,
 And some were fled all utterly.
 But the folk that behind them was,
 that for their own folk had no place,
 Yet then to come to the fighting,
 Again right shortly can them ding.
 The archers that they met fleeing,
 that then was made right recreting,
 That their hearts were fitt cleanly.
 I trow they shal not shaith greatly,
 The Scottisshmen with shootanday,
 And the good king Robert that ay
 Was filled full of great hountie,
 Saw how that his battels thae,
 So hardly assembled were,
 And in the fight so well them hare
 And so fast on their foes can ding,
 that him thought none had shaling,
 And how the archers were skailed then.
 He was all blyth: and to his men
 He said, Lordings, now look that ye
 Worthe, and of good comfort be,
 At this assemble, and hardy,
 And assemble you so sturdily,
 that nothing may befoze you stand,
 Our men so fiercely are fightand
 That they their foes has cumbrid in,
 That be they preased, I undertake
 A little faster, ye shal see
 that they discomfitt soon shal be,
 Now go we on them so hardily,
 And ding on them so thoughtily,
 that they may fell at our coming,
 that we them hare in meekle thing:
 For great cause they have us made,
 that occupied our lands brade,
 And put all to subjection:
 Pour goods they made all theirs common:
 Our kin and friends for their own,
 Despiteously hanged and drawn:

And would deure, us if they might,
 But I trow God through his foresight,
 This day hes granted us his grace,
 To weke us on them in this place.
 When this was said, they held their way,
 And one ane side assembled they
 So stoutly, that at their meeting,
 Their foes were rushed a great thing,
 there men might see them fiercely fight
 And they that worthe were and wig ht,
 Do many a worthy vassalage.
 They saught as they were in a rage.
 For when the Scots archery,
 Saw their foes so hardely
 Stand in the battel them again,
 With all their might, and all their main,
 They laid on as men ow of wit:
 And where they with full strength might be,
 there might none armour stint their stroke,
 they crushed all they might overtake:
 And with axes lik bushes gave,
 that they heads, and helms clauet
 And their toes right hardily
 Met them, and hang on doggedly
 With weapons that were stich of steel,
 there was a battel right cruel.
 So great dinging there was of dints,
 As weapons upon armors stints:
 And of spears lik hissing,
 And lik thring, and lik churring:
 Sike graining, girning, that was so great,
 And noise that they can ocher beat:
 Crying Ensenyies on ilk side,
 GIVING and taking wounds wide,
 that it was hideous for to hear:
 All the four battels with that weer
 Fighting in a front battly:
 O mighty God, how doughtily,
 Sir Edward the Bruce and his men,
 Among their foes contain'd them then:
 Fighting in so good combine,
 So worthy, hardy, and so fine,
 That their vanguard rushed was,
 And magre theirs, lest all the place.
 And to their great rout into waerland

They

They went, that then had upon hand
 So great noile, that they were affrayed
 For Scottisshmen that them hard assayed :
 That they were in a shiltrum all,
 Who hapned in that preals to fall,
 I trow, again he shal not rise.
 Their men might see on many wise,
 Hardiments enchieved doughtily :
 And men that wight were and worthy,
 Down under feet lying all dead :
 Where all the field with blood was red,
 Armors and coats that they bare,
 Were so with blood defouled there,
 That they might not described be,
 And who had then been by to see
 the Steward Walter, and all his rout,
 And the Lord Dowglas that was so stout,
 Fighting into that stalwart flour,
 They should say, that of all honour
 they were worthy, that in that fight
 So fast prealsed their foes might,
 And rushed them where ever they peed,
 Men might see then so many fled
 Fleeing on stray, that Lord had nane.
 O God, who then good tent had tane
 To the good Earl of Murray,
 And his, that so great dynis gave :
 And so fast fought in that battel :
 tholling sik pain; and sik travel,
 that they and theirs made sik debate,
 that where they came they made them gait,
 their men might hear Ensenyes crie :
 And Scottisshmen cried hardily :
 On them, on them, on them they sailye :
 With that so hard they can assailye,
 And slew all that they might overta.
 And the Scots archers allwa,
 Shot among them right sturdily,
 Engreewing them so greatumly :
 that what for them that with them fought
 And so great routs to them raught,
 And prealsed them full egerlie :
 And what for arrows, that fellounlie,
 Many great wounds can them ma :
 And slew fast of their horse allwa :

that

That they recooled all a little while,
 They dread so greatly for to die :
 That their conveen worst worse then eir.
 For they that fighting with them were,
 Set hardiment, and strength and will,
 And heart, and courage to fulfill :
 With all their main, and all their might,
 To put them fully to the flight.

How Scottish Swains of sheets made
 Them baners, and in batell rade.

In this time that I tell of here,
 That thir battels on this manner
 Where stricken, where on either side,
 Were many men of meikle pride,
 Fighting they were full earnestly :
 They might have seen who had been by,
 Yeomen, and swanes, and pedall,
 That in the park to keep vittail
 Were left, when they wist but lessing,
 That their Lords with hard fighting,
 On their foes assembled were :
 One of themselves that was there,
 Captain over them all they made,
 And sheets, that were some deil brade,
 They made in stead of baners,
 And fastned on long trees and spears :
 And said, that they would see the fight
 And help their Lord at their might :
 When hereto all assented were,
 In a rout they assembled are.
 Fifteen thousand they were, and ma,
 And then in great hy can they ga,
 With their baners all in a rout,
 As they had been men styt and stout,
 They came with all their assemble,
 While that they might the battel see.
 Then all at once they gave a cry :
 Sla, sla, upon them hardily :
 And therewithal coming were they,
 But they were yet well far away.
 And Englishmen that frushed were
 Through force of sight, as I said aye :
 When they saw men with sik a cry
 Coming with sik a company,
 That they well near als many were,

As they were fighting with them yare:
 And they befoze had not them seen:
 Then wit ye well withouten ween,
 they were abased so greatly:
 that the best and the most hardy,
 that was into that host that day,
 wald with his menok have been away.
 The king Robert by their resisting,
 Saw them well near discomfiting,
 When his Enseyn he can fall cry
 And with them of his company,
 wis foes he prealled so fast, that they
 then were into so great affray,
 that they left place of maie and maie.
 For all the Scottisshmen that were there,
 When they saw them eschew the fight,
 Dang on them so with all their might,
 that they skailed in troumples feir,
 And till discomfiting drew near.
 And some of them fled all plainly:
 But they that wight were and hardy,
 That shame letted to take the flight
 with great mischief maintained the fight,
 And stoutly in the stout can stand.
 And when the king of England,
 Saw his men fles in fawour place,
 And saw his foes rout that was
 Morthen so wight, and so worthie,
 that all his folk were haitillie
 So astoneyed, that they had no might,
 to stint their foes in that fight:
 He was abased so greatly,
 that he, and in his compaignie,
 Fifteen hundred armed men at right,
 Into that frush took all the flight:
 And to the castel took their way.
 And I have heard yet some men say,
 That of Mallance Sir Aymer,
 when he the field saw vanquishd near,
 By the renye led away the king,
 Against his will from the fighting.
 And when Sir Gelles de Argente,
 Saw the king with his menye,
 Shape then to see so spreidly,
 He sped then to the king in by:

And

And said, Sir, sen that ye will so,
 That ye thus gate your way will go,
 Have good day: for again will I,
 yet fled I never sickerly.
 And I choole rather to bide and die,
 then for to live, and shamefully flee;
 tis bide then but more abate;
 he turned and again he rode,
 As dread of no kin thing had he:
 And picked crying, Argente
 Right on sir Edward Bruces rout,
 That was so stalward and so stout:
 And they right sturdily him met,
 And so fell spears on him set,
 That he and hoise were charged so,
 And both down to the erd can go,
 And in that place there slain was he,
 And of his death was great pitie,
 He was the third best knight, per say,
 That men wist living in this day:
 And did full many fairs journey,
 On Saracens thre derenyies made he
 And into ilk derenyie of tha,
 he quickly vanquish Saracens twa,
 his great worship took their ending:
 And fra sir Armer, with the king
 Was fled: there durst not one abide,
 But fleeing skaled on ilk side.
 And their foes pleased them right fast,
 to say the sooth they were agast:
 And fled so done affrayedlie:
 That of them a great companie,
 Fled in the water of Forth, and there
 the most part of them drowned were:
 And Banockburn within the breas,
 Of men and hoise so charged was:
 that upon drowned hoise, and men,
 Folk might pass dry out over it then,
 And lads, swains, and the Rangel,
 when they saw vanquish the battel,
 Ran among them, and so can sla
 the folk that no defence might ma,
 that it was pitie for to see.
 I never heard in no countrie,
 Folks at so great mischief were staid,

On one side they their foes had,
 That slew them down without mercy,
 And they had on the other party,
 Banockburn, that so cumbersome was,
 For slick and deepness for to pass,
 That there might none out over the side,
 But there behoved them to abide
 so that some slain, some drowned were,
 might none escap that ever came there,
 But yet full many got away,
 that elsewhere fled, as I heard say.
 The king with them he with him had,
 In a rout to the castel rade:
 And would have been therein, for they
 mist not what gate to get away.
 Sir Philip Bowbray said him till,
 the castel, sir, is at your will,
 But come ye in it, ye shal see
 that ye shal soon assidged be:
 And there is none in all England,
 to make recourse dare take in hand:
 And but recourse may no castel,
 Be holden long, this wate ye well,
 Therefore comfort you and releeve
 your men about you right straitly:
 And hold about the park your way,
 Als sadlie knite, as ever ye may,
 for I trow that none shal have might,
 that chooses with so feil to fight.
 And as he counseld so have they done
 And beneth the castel went they soon.
 Right by the round table their way,
 And the new park environd they,
 And toward Linlithgow held on he:
 But I trow they shal hardly
 Be convoyd, with sik folk that they,
 I trow might suffer well away.
 For sir James Lord of Douglas,
 Came to the king, and asked the case:
 And he gave to him leave but bade.
 But all to few of horse he had:
 He had not in his rout fiftie,
 But yet he sped him hastily,
 the way after the king to ta,
 Now let him on his wayes ga,

And

King Robert Bruce

And after this we shal well tell,
What to him in the chase befell.

How the Earl of Hereford in Bothwell was
Tane over the walls, fled from the chase.

When the great battell on this wyffe
Was discomfitt, as I devise.

where thritty thousand wel were dead,
And drowied, and slain into that dead,

And some were into hands tane:

And other some their gate are gane.

The Earl of Hereford fra that melle,

Departed with a great menye,

and straight to Bothwell held their way

that then was in Englishmens say

was holden as a place of weir.

Sir Walter Gilbertson was there

Captain, and it had in ward.

The earl of Hereford hitther rade,

And was tane in over the wall,

And fifty of his men withal:

And set in houses sinderste,

So that they had there no maste.

The lave went toward England,

But of that rout, I take on hand,

the thirde part were slain, or tane:

the lave with great pain hame are gane.

Sir Wolfe also the Barclay,

Fra the great host held his way.

With a great rout of Malles men,

where ever they rade, men might them ken:

Foz they well near all naked were,

Of linnen claitches had but maist.

they held their way in fell great hy:

But many of their company,

Ere they in England came were tane:

And many of them als were slain.

They fled als other wayes lest:

But to the castel that was neat,

Of Strivilling fled ilk a menye,

that it was wonder foz to see.

Foz all the craigs so heiled were

About the castel here and there:

Of them that foz strength of that fled,

hittherward to warrand fled.

And foz they were so fell, that there

Fled under the castel were,
 The King Robert that was wittie,
 Held ay his good men near him by:
 For drede that rise again should they.
 This was the cause forsooth, to say,
 Wherethrough the king of England,
 Escaped home into his land.

¶ When that the field so clean was made
 Of Englishmen, that none abade:
 The Scottisshmen took soon in hand,
 So great riches there they fand.
 Silver and gold, clothes and arming,
 And vessel, and all other thing,
 that ever they might lay on their hand,
 So great a riches there they fand:
 that many men were rich made
 Of the riches that they there had.
 When this was done, that here say I.
 The king sent a great company
 Up to the craigs them to assail,
 that were fled from the great battail:
 And they them yald without debate,
 And them in hand they took full bait:
 Syn to the king all brought were they,
 And they despended hailly that day
 In riches, and in spoils taking:
 Fra end was made of the fighting.
 And when they naked spoiled were,
 that were slain in the battel there,
 It was forsooth a great ferly,
 to see so many there dead to ly:
 Two hundred pair of spurs red,
 were tane of knights that were dead.
 The Earl of Gloucester dead was there,
 that men called, Sir Gilbert of Clare:
 And Seiles de Argentie allwa,
 And Baryn Typont, and other ma:
 that their names not tell can I.
 And upon Scottisshmens partie,
 there was slain worthie knights twa,
 William Wyepont was one of the:
 And Sir Walter of Rosse another,
 that Sir Edward the kings brother
 Loved, and held in sik daintie,
 that as himself him loved he.

And when he wis that he was dead,
 He was so wa, and will of read,
 That he said, making full evil chear,
 That him had rather the journey were
 Undone, ere he so dead had been,
 Outtaken him, men he a nor seen,
 When he for any man made meaning.
 And the cause was of his loving,
 That he his sister in paramours
 Loved and held at great retours
 his own wite Dame Mabel:
 And therefore to great distance fell
 Betwixt him and the Earl of Daby
 Of Arbol brother to his Lady,
 That the Earl on Saint Johns night,
 When both the kings were down to fight
 In Cambuskenneth the kings vittail,
 Took, and hardly can assail
 Sir William of Arth, and him slew,
 And with him men mo then anew,
 Therefore yn into England
 He was banisht, and all his land
 was seized, as forfett to the king,
 that did thereof all his liking.

¶ And when the field, as I told afor,
 Was dispoiled, and made all bare,
 The king and all his companie,
 Glad and joyful was, and merrie
 Of the grace that them fallen was:
 Toward their Innes the wayes taen
 to rest them: for they wearie were.
 But for the Earl Gilbert of Clare
 that slain was in the battel place,
 The king some deil annoyed was:
 For to him near sib was he,
 Then to a kirk he gart him be
 Brought, and walked all that night,
 And on the morn when day was light,
 The king raise as his use was:
 And to an English knight throghe case
 hapned, that he yeed waverand:
 So that no man laid on him hand:
 And in a bush he hid his arming,
 And waited while he saw the king,
 In the morning come forth earlie:

Then is he went to him in hie,
 Sir Wermaduk the Twemane he hight:
 He talked to the king full right,
 And hailed him upon his knee.
 Welcome sir Wermaduk, said he,
 To what man art thou prisoner?
 To none, he said, but to you here,
 I yeeld me at your will to be,
 And I receive thee, sir, said he.
 Then gart he treat him courtesously.
 He dwelt long in his companie:
 And syn in England him sent he,
 Arrayed well but ransom free:
 And gave him great gifts thereto:
 A worthy man that so could do,
 Might make him greatly for to prise.
 Then Wermaduk upon this wise
 Was yolden, as I to you say.
 Then came sir Philip the Bowbray:
 And to the king paid the castel,
 His cunnand hes he holden well,
 Then with him treated so the king,
 that he beleft of his dwelling,
 And held him leely his say,
 to the last end of his life day.

How James Dowglas convoyed the King
 Of England home but sojourning.

NOW speak we of the Lord Dowglas,
 And tell how he followed the chace:
 And had wheen in his companie,
 But he sped him in full great hye,
 And as he through the Forwood foz,
 he saw come riding over the Booz,
 Sir Lawrence of Abernethie,
 that with sixty in companie,
 Came for to help the Englishmen,
 For he was Englishman yet then,
 And when he heard how that it was,
 He left the Englishmens peace,
 And to the Lord Dowglas there,
 For to be leele and trew he sware,
 And then they both followed the chace:
 And ere the king of England was
 Pasted Linlithgow, they came so near,
 with all the folk that with them were,

that

That well among them shoot they might;
 But they thought them too feir to fight,
 For five hundred armed they were,
 In the great rout that they had there.
 Together full surely rode they,
 And held them upon hydele ay,
 They were governed full wittily;
 For it seemed they were ay ready,
 For to defend them at their might
 If they assailed were in fight.

And the Lord Dowglas and his men,
 thought it was not good purpose then
 to fight with them all openly,
 he convoyed them so narrowly,
 that of the hindmost ay took he,
 might gone behind his fellows be,
 A pennie-stone-cast, but he in by,
 alas tane o' slain deliverd lie,
 They no recourse would to him ma,
 Although he followed never sa.

In this manner convoyed them he,
 while that the king and his menye,
 To Wincheburgh all commen are,
 Then lighted they all that there were,
 to bait their horse that were weary;
 And Dowglas and his companye,
 Baited also beside them near.
 They were so fell withouten weer,
 And in arms so cleanly dight;
 And so arrayed for to fight,
 And he so when, and but gathering,
 that he would not in plain fighting
 Assaile them, but rode them by,
 waiting his time so sthandly,
 A little while they baited there,
 And syn lap on, and forth can fare,
 And he was alwayes by them near,
 And leet them not have sik leiser,
 As anes water for to ma.

And if that any stad were sa,
 And behind left was any space,
 Seized in hand als soon he was,
 they convoyed them upon this wise,
 while that the king, and his rout is
 Com'd to the castle of Dumbar.

Where he, and his men so were,
 Received right well; for yet than,
 The Earl Patrick was Englishman:
 That gart with meat and drink allwa,
 Refresh them well, and syne can to,
 Abait and send the King by sey
 To Bamburgh in his own countrie.
 Their horse there left they all on stay,
 But leered als soon in hand were they,
 The lane that leaved were without,
 Addressed them into a rout:
 And held to Barwick straight their way,
 In a rout; the sooth to say,
 They leaved of their men partly,
 Ere they came there, but not for thy
 they came to Barwick soon, and there
 Into the town received were:
 Wile at great mischief had they been.
 And when the Lord Douglas hes seen,
 that he had leered there his pain,
 toward the king he went again.

¶ The king escaped on this wise,
 Lo what salding to fortune lyes,
 that whyles upon a man will smile,
 And prick him syn another while:
 In no time stable can he stand,
 This mighty king of England,
 She had set on her wheel on hight,
 when with so ferlisal a might
 Of men, of armes and archers,
 And of foot-men and hobillers,
 He came riding out of his land,
 As I before have boyn in hand:
 And in a night syn and a day,
 She set him into so hard assay,
 That he with few men in a bait,
 Fain was for to hold home his gait
 But of this ilk wheel turning,
 King Robert shold make no mourning
 For his side of the wheel on hight
 Role when the other down can light,
 For two contraries ye may wit well,
 Set against other in a wheel,
 When on is hie, another is law,
 And if it fall that fortune thraw

The wheel about it that on hight
 Was eir, on force it mon down light:
 And it that laigh was under arie,
 Won leap on hight in the contrair,
 So sure it of thir kings two.
 For when king Robert stad was so,
 That in his great mischief was he,
 The other was in his Majestie.
 And when the king Edwards might
 wart leis, then Roberts raise on hight
 And now sik fortune came him till,
 That he was bled and had his will.

At Strivling was he yet lyand,
 And the great Lords that he fand,
 Dead in the field, he gart burie.
 In holy places honorablie.
 And the lave syn that dead were there,
 Into great pitts buried were.
 The castel and the towres syn,
 Even to the ground down gart he men,
 And syn to Bothwel sent he,
 Sir Edward with a great menye,
 For they therein send to him word,
 That the rich Carl of Hereford,
 And other mighty als were there,
 So traited he with sir Walter,
 That Carl and castel, and all the lave,
 Into sir Edwards hand he gave.
 Then to the king the Carl sent he,
 That gart him right well keeped be.
 While at the last they treated sa,
 that he to England home should ga,
 without paying of ransom free:
 And that for him should changed be,
 Bishop Robert that blind was made,
 And the Queen that they taken had
 In prison, as befoze said I,
 And her daughter Dame Marjory.
 The Carl was changed for thir three:
 And when they comen were home all free,
 The kings daughter that was fait,
 And was als his appearand heir,
 with Walter Stewart can her wed:
 And they wet soon got of their bed
 A man-child throug Gods grace,

That after his good old father was
 Called Robert, and syn was king,
 And had the land in governing,
 After his worthie son Davy
 that reigned nine years and thirtie,
 And in the time of the compiling
 of this book this last Robert was king:
 And of his kinrik passed was
 Five years, and was the year of grace,
 A thousand three hundred and seventie.
 And five: and of his eild sixtie.
 And that was after the good king
 Robert was brought to his ending,
 Six and forty winters but mair,
 God grant, that they shal comen are,
 Of his ofspring, maintain the land,
 And hold the folk well to warrand:
 And maintain right, and eke lawtie,
 Als well as in his time did he.

How King Robert rade in England,
 And burnt up all Northumberland.

King Robert now was well at hight,
 And ilk day then grew moze his might:
 His men wart rich, and his countrie
 Abounded well of corn and fee:
 And of all kind of other riches,
 And mirth, solace, and all blythness.
 Alas in the hail land commonlie:
 For ilk man blyth was, and joly.
 The king after this great journey,
 through reed and counsel of his pryve,
 In sundrie towneis gart cry on hight,
 that who so claimed to have right,
 to hold in Scotland land and fee,
 that within twelve moneths should he
 Come and claim it: and then to do
 to the king, as pertained thereto.
 And if they come not in that year,
 then should they wit withoutren weir:
 that hard thereafter none should be.
 The king that was of great bountie,
 had business when this was done,
 An host gart summond after soon,
 And went then into England,
 And over-rade all Northumberland.

And

And burnt to ashes, and took their prey,
And syn went home upon their way.

I let it shortly pass far by :

For there was no great cheualry

Prooved, that is to speak of here.

The king went off in this manner

In England, for to rich his men,

that in riches abounded then.

How sir Edward took in hand,

For to make weir into Ireland.

The Earl of Carrick sir Edward,
that stouter was then a Leopard,
And had no will to live at peace,
thought that Scotland too little was
to his brother, and him allwa :
therefore to purpose can he sa,
that he of Ireland would be king :
therefore he sent, and had treating,
with the Irish of Ireland,
that in their lawtie took on hand,
Of all Ireland to make him king :
with thy, that he with hard fighting,
Might overcome the Englishmen,
that in that land were winning then,
And they should help with all their might :
And he that heard them make sik heght,
Into his heart he had great liking.
And with the consent of the king,
Gathered him men of great bountie :
And syn at Air shipped hes he,
Into the next month of May,
To Ireland held he straight his way,
And had there in his companie,
the earl Thomas that was worthie,
And good sir Phillip the Bowbray,
that sikker was in hard assay,
Sir John Sows that was wight,
And sir John Stewart a good knight :
the Ramsay als of Doughterhous,
that was right wise and chevalrous,
And sir fergus of Ardrossane,
And other knighes many ane.
In Molings firth arrived they,
Safely, but bargane of alway,
And sent their ships home again.

A great thing have they undertane,
 that with so wheen as they were,
 that was seven thousand men but maire,
 Shupe for to weirray all Ireland.
 Where they shal see many thousand,
 Come armed on them for to fight:
 But though they wheen were, they were wight,
 And without dread or affray.
 In two battels they took their way
 Toward Craigfergus, it to see,
 But the Lords of that countre,
 Wandewil, Bisset and Logane,
 their men they sembled everilkane.
 The savages als was with them theret
 And when they all assembled were,
 they were well near twenty thousand,
 when that they wist, that in their land,
 Sike a menye arrivd were,
 with all the folk that they had there,
 They went toward them in hy.
 And when sir Edward wist surely,
 that to him near coming were they,
 his men right well he gart array.
 The vanguard had the earl Thomas,
 In the reerguard sir Edward was.

The first batcel that sir Edward,
 Wan in Ireland, with fighting hard.

Their foes approached to the fighting,
 And they met them but abasing,
 There men might see a full great mellie.
 The earl Thomas and his menye,
 Dang on their foes so doughtily,
 that in short time men might see
 An hundred that all bloody were:
 For bobines that were stiked there,
 Reilled & slang, & great rowm made,
 And kest them that upon them cede,
 Sir Edward and his companie,
 Assembled then so hardily,
 that they their foes there thrust all:
 who happened in that fight to fall,
 It was great peril of his rising.
 The Scottisshmen in that fighting,
 So apertlie and well them bare:
 That all their foes rushed were,

And they haily the flight hes tane,
 In the batrel were taken and slain,
 All hail the flour of Alister,
 The earl of Murray great prize had there
 For his right worshipful chevalrie,
 Comforted all his companie.
 This was a well fair beginning,
 For newlings at their arriving.
 In plain fight they discomfist there
 these folk, that ay four for one were,
 Syn to Craigfergus are they gane,
 And in the town hes Innes tane,
 The castel new was stuffed then
 Right well with vittail and with men,
 Thereto they set a siege in hy.
 And many tith full apertlie
 Wade was, while the siege there lay :
 While truce at the last took they.
 When that the folk of Alister,
 To his peace haily commen were,
 then sir Edward would take on hand,
 To ride farthermoe in the land.

The withlecting of the pass of Endnellane.

AND of the Kings of that Countrie,
 There came to him and made fewtis,
 Well ten or twelve, as I heard say,
 But they held him host while persey.
 For two of them, one Badgoulchane,
 And another heght Macartan,
 Imbelet him into his way,
 where him behoved of need to ga,
 with two thousand men with spears,
 And als many of their archers :
 And all the catel of the land,
 were driten hither to warrand.
 When called that place Endnellane
 In all Ireland fraiest is name :
 For the sir Edward there kept they :
 And thought he should not pass that way.
 But he his voyage straight hes tane,
 And even toward the place is gane.
 The earl of Murray sir Thomas,
 that first put him to all assayes,
 He lighted on foot with his men.

And apertlie the place took he,
 The Irish kings I spake of aife,
 that in the place embushed were,
 Met him full stoullie: but he
 Assailed so with his menye,
 that magre theire he wan the place,
 Slain of their foes full many was.
 Throughtout y wood then chased they,
 And seazed in sk abundance the prey.
 That all the folk of their host were,
 Refreshed well an week or mair.
 At Callagare sir Edward lay,
 And here well soon he has heard say,
 that at Dondalk was an assemblee,
 Made of the Lords of that countrie.
 In host they were assembled there
 there was first Richard of Clare
 that in all Ireland Lieutenant
 was to the King of England,
 The earl of Desmond als was there.
 And the earl also of Kildar.
 The Bryanke, and the Gardan
 that were Lords of great renown.
 The Butler also there was,
 And sir Bozile le fitz Thomas,
 that with their men were comen there,
 A right host, forsooth they were,
 And when sir Edward with surellie,
 that there was lik a chevalrie,
 In by his host he gart array,
 And hither ward he took his way,
 And near the to wn took his harbyle,
 But for he with right perfectlie,
 that in the to wn were many men,
 his battels he arrayed then:
 And stood arrayed in barrail,
 to keep them, if they would assail.

The battel of Dondalk in Ireland,
 That Sir Edward took with his hand.

And when that Sir Rober. of Clare,
 And other Lords that were there:
 With that the Scottishmen so near
 with their battels coming were,
 They took the counsel that at night,
 For it was late, they would not fight.

But on the moyn in the morning,
 Well soon after the sun rising,
 they should isy forth all that there were,
 Therefore that night they did no mair,
 But harvzed them on either partie,
 That night the Scots companie,
 Were watched right well at all their might :
 And on the moyn when day was light,
 In two battels they them arrayed,
 And stood with bawers in hand displayed,
 For the battel all ready down ;
 And they that were within the town,
 When the sun was risen shining clear,
 Send forth of them that with them were,
 Fiftie to see the containing
 Of Scottisshmen, and their coming.
 And they rade forth, and saw them soon,
 Syn come again wihoutten hone,
 And when that they all lighted were,
 then told they to their Lords there,
 that Scottisshmen seemed to be
 Moxhie, and of right great bountie,
 But they are not wihoutten wiser,
 half deil a denner to us are here.
 The Lords had of that tidings
 Great joy, and great recomforting :
 And gart men through the city cry,
 that all should arm them hastily.
 When they were armed, and purvayed,
 And for the fight all hall arrayed,
 Then went they forth in good array
 Syn with their foes assembled they,
 that kepted them right hardily,
 the stour began then cruelly :
 For ather party set all their might,
 to rush their foes into that fight :
 And with all pain on other dang.
 That stalward stour lasted well lang,
 That men might not perceibe nor see
 Who most there at abone should be :
 For fra soon after the Sun rising,
 Till after mid-noon the fighting
 Lasted, into lik a doubt :
 But then Sir Edward that was Routh,
 With all them of his companie,

Shot upon them so sturdily :
 That they might chole no more the fight
 All in a frush they took the flight.
 And they followed full egerlie,
 Into the town all commonlie,
 They entred both intermellie :
 These men might felloun slaughter see.
 For the right noble earl Thomas,
 That with his rout followed the chase,
 Made sik slaughter into the town,
 And so felloun occisoun :
 That all the streets bloody were,
 Of slain men that were lying there,
 The Lords were gotten all away.
 And when the town, as I heard say,
 Was throughe great force of fighting tane,
 And all their foes fled, or slain,
 They harried them within the town,
 Where, of victail was sik fuslon,
 And so great aboundance of wine,
 That the good earl had doubt therein,
 That of their men should drunken be,
 And make in drunkenness some mellie.
 Therefore he made of wine liberte
 To ilk man, that he payed should be,
 And they had all enough persey.
 That night right well at ease were they,
 And right blyth of the great honoꝝ,
 That them besel for their valor.

The third battel in Ireland,
 That good sir Edward took on hand.

After this fight they sojourned there
 Into Dondalk thre days or mair,
 Then took they southerward their way,
 Earl Thomas rade before them ay,
 And as they rade throughe the countre,
 They might upon the hills see,
 So many men it was serly.
 And when the earl would sturdily
 Dress him to them with his baner :
 They wold flee all that ever they were :
 So that in sight not one wold bide,
 And they forth on their wayes did ride
 While to a great forrest came they.
 Betwix it heght, as I heard say,

And

And they took all their harbyle there :
 In all this time, Richard of Clare,
 That was the kings Lieutenand,
 Of all the barnage of Ireland,
 An great host there assembled had,
 That was five battels great and brade :
 And sir Edward, and his men,
 Well near him were they comen then.
 He got some witting, that they were
 In baill battel comen near.
 His men adressed he then again,
 And gart them stoutly take the plain :
 And syn the east came them to see :
 And sir Philip de Bowbray sent he,
 And sir John Stewart went allwa,
 For to discover the way they ta :
 And saw the host near come at hand,
 That were to guesse fifty thousand.
 Home to sir Edward rade they then,
 And said, that they were many men,
 He said again, the ma they be,
 The more honoz all out have we,
 Al that we bear us manfully :
 We are here set in jeopardie,
 To win honoz, or for to die,
 We are to far fra home to flee,
 Therefore let ilk man worthe be,
 Pon are but gathered of this countrie,
 And they shal flee, I trow, lightly,
 If we alsailye them manfully.
 All they said then, they shoud well do.
 With that they approached near them to
 their battels readie for to fight,
 And they met them with meikle might.
 They were ten thousand worthe men,
 the Scottisshmen all on foot were then,
 And they on spears trapped well :
 Some heilled all in yrn and steel.
 But Scottisshmen at their meeting,
 with spears pierced their arming :
 And stiked hoise & men down bare.
 A felloun slaughteer was then there :
 I cannot tell their strakes all,
 For who in fight gart others fall :
 But in host time I underta,

they

they of Ireland were cumbered sa,
 that they durst them abide no more,
 But fled skailed all here and there.
 And leaved in the battel dead,
 Well many of their good men dead,
 Of weapons, arming, and dead men,
 the field was haily overfrowed then;
 that great host rudely rushed was
 But sir Edward let no man chase.
 But with prisoners that they had tane,
 toward the wood again is gane:
 where that their harness leaved were,
 that night they made them merry chear.
 And loved God fast of his grace.
 The good knight that so worthie was,
 To Judas Macchabeus might
 Be likned well, that into fight,
 Forlook no multitude of men,
 while he had one against ten.

How an Irish King false and froward,
 Let our a loch upon Sir Edward.

THUS as I said, Richard of Clares,
 And his great host rebuted werex:
 But he about him nought for to do,
 Was gathering men ay ichandly,
 For he thought yet to recover his cast,
 It angered him even felloun fast:
 that twile into battel was he
 Discomfist with a few menye:
 And Scottisshmen that to the forrest,
 were riding for to take their rest:
 All tha two nights there they lay,
 And made them mirth, solace & play.
 toward Endrossly syn they rade,
 An Irish king that oath had made
 to sir Edward of his fevrie,
 For before that time him prayed he
 to see his land, and his vittail,
 For nought that they might help should fail.
 Sir Edward crowed into his hight,
 And with his rout rade hither right.
 A great river he gart him pass,
 And in a right fair place that was
 Laign by a burn he gart them sa
 their harboure, and said, he would ga,

To gat men meat to the n bring,
 He held his way but more dwelling,
 For to betraße was all his thought,
 In sik a place he hes them brought,
 where fra two journeyes well & mair.
 All the cattel withdrawn were,
 So that they in that land might get
 Nothing that worth was for to eat,
 With hunger he thought them too feeblith.
 Syn bring on them their enemies,
 This false traitor men had made,
 A little south where he harbied had,
 Sir Edward with the Scottisshmen,
 The is of a loch to dem.
 And let it out within the night,
 The water then with sik a might,
 On sir Edward, & his men came down
 that they in peril were to down,
 For ere they wist, on flot were they,
 With meikle pain they got away,
 and held their lives, as God gave grace.
 But of their harnels tint there was.
 He made them no good feast persey,
 And not for thy avange had they.
 For though they wanted of the meat,
 I warn you all, they were well wet.
 In great distress there were they stad,
 For great default of meat they had.
 And they betwixt great rivers two
 were set, and might pass none of tho.
 the Ban, that is an arm of the sea,
 that with horse may not passed be,
 Was betwixt them and Alister,
 They had been in great peril there,
 There not a scummer of the sea,
 Thomas of Dun called was he,
 Heard that the host so straitly than
 Was stad, he sailed up the Ban:
 while that he came near where they lay
 They knew him well, and blyth were they
 Then with four ships that he had tane,
 He set them ower the Ban skane,
 And when they came in bigged land,
 Attail, and meat aneugh they fand,
 And in a wood them harbied they,

None of the land with where they lay.
 They resset them, & made good chear.
 Into that time beside them were,
 with a great host Richard of Clare,
 And other great of Ireland were
 Warbyed into a forrest side:
 And ilk day they gart men ride,
 to bring vittails in seir manners
 to them from the town of Cogners,
 that well near ten miles was them fro,
 Ilk day as they wold come and go,
 they came the Scottismens host so near
 That but two mile betwixt them were.

How Sir Thomas of Ranel,
 Wan from the Irishmen their vittail.

AND when earl Thomas perceyving
 Had of their come, and their ganging
 he gart him a good companie
 three hundred on horse wight & hardy,
 there was sir Philip the Bowsay,
 And sir John Stewart als perfar,
 And sir Allan Stewart als wa,
 Sir Robert Boyd, and other ma.
 They rade to meet the vittallers,
 that with their vittail from Cogners
 Came, holding to their host the way,
 So suddenlie on them set they:
 that they were so abased all,
 that all they let their weapons fall,
 And mercy pittreously can cry,
 And they took them in their mercy,
 And bes them up so cleanly tane,
 that of them all escaped nane.
 The earl througb them gat wittering:
 that of their host in the evening,
 Some wold come out of the wood side,
 And so to meet their vittail ride,
 he thought then on a jeopardie,
 And gart his men all baillily,
 Dight them in prisoners array.
 Their prisoners als with them took they:
 And while the night was near they bade,
 And syn toward the host they rade.
 Some of their meikle host he seen
 them come, and weind well they had been

their

Their vittailers, therefore they rage
 Against them safelie: for they had
 No dread that they their foes were,
 And also they hungered verie saie,
 Therefore they came abandounlie,
 And when they near were, in great hy
 The earl, and all that with him were,
 Rushed on them with weapons bare:
 And their ensengie hiely can cry,
 And they that saw so suddenly
 their foes ding on them, were rad,
 that they none heart to help them had,
 But to their wood their way they ta.
 And they chased, and so fell can sla,
 that all the fields over-growed were.
 So then a thousand dead were there:
 right to their host they can them chase,
 And syn again their wayes gaes.

On this wise was the vittail tane,
 And of the Irish men many slain:
 The earl syn with his companie
 Prisoners, and vittail baillie,
 They brought all to sir Edward swyth:
 And he was of their comen blyth.
 That night they made them merry chear:
 For they even at their ease now were:
 they were all watched ay sikkerlie.
 Their foes upon the other partie,
 When they heard how their men were slain,
 And how their vittail als was tane:
 they took their counsel, that they would
 their wayes toward Cogners hold,
 And harbze in the city ta,
 And in great hy they have done sa,
 And rode by night to the city,
 they found there vittail great plenty,
 And made them merry & good chear:
 For in the town all traist they were.
 Upon the morn they sent to spy,
 where Scottisshmen had tane harbze,
 But they were met with, and all tane:
 And brought unto the host ilkane
 The earl of Murray right meekille,
 Speered at one of their companie.
 Where their host lay, and what they thought

To do, and said, if that he mought
 Find that the sooth to him said be,
 he should gang home but ransom free.
 he said, forsooth, I shal you say,
 they think the moyn when it is day,
 to seek you with all their menge,
 If they may get wit where ye be:
 they have gart through the city cry,
 On pain of life full sellounly,
 that all the men of this countrie,
 the moyn into the city be,
 And truly they shal be so sell,
 that ye shal no wise with them deal.

How Thomas Randel chased hame
 The Scurreours that fra Cogners came.

DE Parde w, laud he it may well be,
 To sir Edward with that yeed be,
 And told him utterly this tale,
 Then have they tane for counsell hail,
 that they will ride to the cite
 that same night, so that they may be,
 Betwixt the town with all their rout:
 And they that were the town without,
 As they devised: so have they done,
 Before the town they came all soon,
 And but half deil a mile of way
 Fra the town arrest took they.
 And when the day was dawning light,
 Fifty on hobins that were wight,
 Came to a little hill that was
 From the town a little space:
 And saw sir Edwards harbyle,
 And of that sight had great ferle:
 That so wheen upon any wise,
 Durst undertake so his emprise,
 As for to come so hardille.
 Upon all the great chevalrie
 Of Ireland to bide the battail:
 And so it was withoutten fail.
 for against them were gathered there,
 with the Maedon Richard of Clare,
 the Butlers, and the earls twa,
 Of Desmound, and Ryldar allwa:
 Brunham, Medoun, and sir Maryn,
 And sir Mastayn, a Florentine,

That

That was a knight of Lombardie,
 And was of tall great chevalrie
 And Baundewel was there allwa,
 Bissatris Rogans, and other ma,
 The Savages als, and yed was ans,
 That beght Sir Michael of Escalane,
 And with his Lords so fell was then
 That against one of the Scottishmen,
 I wate well they were five or ma,
 When their discourteous bes seen fa
 the Scottish host, they went in by,
 And told their Lords openly :
 how they to them were coming near
 to seek them far was no my fear.
 And when the earl Thomas had seen,
 that tha men at the hill had been,
 He took with him a great menye,
 On horse an hundred they might be.
 And to the hill they took their way,
 And in a flak embushed they,
 And in short time fra the city,
 they saw come riding a menye.
 For to discover to the hill,
 they were blyth and held them still,
 while they were coming to them near :
 then in a rush all that they were,
 They set upon them hardily :
 And they that saw so suddenly
 that folk come on them, abased were,
 Yet not the less, some of them there
 Abade stoutly to make debate :
 And other some are fled their gate,
 And in short time were all tha,
 That made arest disraped sa,
 that they fled hastily their gate,
 And they them chased to the yate :
 And one part of them bes slain,
 And syn went to their host again.

The fourth barrel made in Ireland,
 That Sir Edward wan with strong hand.

When they within bes seen so slain
 Their men, and chased home again.
 They were all wa, and in great by,
 to Arms, highly can they cry.
 They armed them all that they were,

And

And for the battel made them yare,
 And shod out all well arrayed:
 In hail battel with baner displayed,
 Bound on their wayes for to assail
 their foes, into fell battail.
 And when Sir Philip the Bowbray
 Saw them in so good array,
 To Sir Edward the Bruce went he,
 And said, sir, it is good that we
 Shape for some sight that may avail,
 To help us in this great battail,
 Our men are good, but they have will
 to do more then they may fulfil.
 Therefore I read, our carriage
 Withouppen, any man or page,
 By themselves arrayed be,
 And they shal seem far mo then we,
 Set we before them our baners
 yon folk that cometh out of Cogners,
 When that our baners they shal see,
 Shal crow straitly that they are we,
 And hither in great by shal ride,
 Come we then on them at a tide,
 And we shal be at a vantage,
 For fra they in our carriage
 Be entred, they shal tumbled be,
 And then with all our might may we,
 Lay on, and do all that we may,
 And as he ordaind, done have they,
 And they that came out of Cogners,
 Adressed them to the baners:
 And strook the horse with spurs in by,
 And rushed among them suddenly.
 The barrel ferrals that were there,
 Tumbled them fast that riding were:
 And then the earl and his battail
 Come on, and sadlie can assail.
 And Sir Edward a little by,
 Assembled with his company.
 That many a fely fell under feet,
 The field with blood mart soon all wet,
 With so great fellony there they fought,
 And so great routs to other sought:
 That it was hideous for to see,
 How they maintained that great mellie,

So keenly they fought on either side
 Giving and taking wounds red,
 that prime was past, or men might see,
 what part soonest abone should be.
 But soon after that prime was past,
 the Scottisshmen dang on so fast:
 They set upon them at aboundoun,
 As ilk man were a scorpion,
 that all their foes took the flight,
 as nae of them that was so wight,
 that ever durst abide his feer,
 But ilk man fled his wayes seer,
 to the town fled the most party,
 And the earl Thomas so egerly,
 And his men chased with sword bare,
 that among them they mingled were,
 And all together came in the town,
 then was the slaughter so felloun,
 That all the streets ran of the blood,
 whom ever they got, to death he yood,
 So that there was als feil dead,
 well near as in the battel Oed.
 The Swaryn was taken there,
 And so feared was Richard of Clare,
 that he held to the south-countrie,
 All that moneth I trow that he,
 Shal have no great will for to fight,
 Sir John Stewart a noble knight
 was wounded throughe the body there
 with a spear that right sharply bare,
 But to mount Beller went he syn,
 And lay there long into leeching:
 But at the last healed was he,
 Sir Edward then with his meny
 took in the town their harbair,
 that night they blyth were and folie,
 For the victorie that they had there.
 And on the morn withouthen maik
 Sir Edward gart men gang and see,
 All the vittail of that cite:
 And they found sike fusoun therein
 Of corn, and flour, and war, & wine:
 that they of it had great feelie,
 And sir Edward gart haillie
 To Craigfergus it carried be,

Syn hither he went with h's menye,
 And held the siege full that wardis,
 While palm Sunday was passed by.
 Then to the Tuesday in Paschouk,
 On either side they trewes took:
 So that they might that holy tede,
 In pennance and in prayer bide.
 But upon Pasch even right,
 To the castel into the night,
 From Diviling came Wyss fifteen,
 Charged with armor and men bede.
 Thre thousand crow I well they were
 That entered in the castel there,
 The Maundwel also, & Sir Thomas
 Captain of that menye was.
 In the castel full pably
 They entered: for they gart spy,
 That many of Sir Edwards men
 Were skailed in the countrie then.
 Therefore they thought in the morning,
 To ish but longer delaying,
 And to supprise them suddenly,
 For they thought they would traitly ly,
 For the trewes that taken were:
 But I crow faiset ever more
 Shal have mischief, and evil ending.
 Sir Edward wist of this nothing:
 For of treason had he no thought,
 But for the trewes he letted nought
 To set watches to the castel.
 All night he gart wake full well:
 And Neil Fleming woke that night,
 And sirtle worthie men and wight,
 And also on as the day was clear,
 They that within the castel were,
 Had armed them & made them down:
 And syn the drawbrig they let down:
 They ished then in great plentie,
 And when Neil Fleming saw them see,
 He sent one to the king in by.
 Syn said to them, that was him by,
 Now shal men see, I undertake,
 Who dare for his Lorde sake,
 Now bear you well: for I shal
 With all yon menye fight well.

Into bargain, them hold that wayne
 While that our master armed be.
 And with that word assembled they
 That were all out to few perfar,
 With lik a great rout for to fight:
 And not for thy with all their might,
 They dang on them so hardily,
 That all their foes had great feyly,
 That they were all of lik manbeedy,
 That they no dread had of their dead.
 But their fell foes so can a swatly,
 That there might no worship avail,
 But they were slain up everilkane,
 So clean that there escaped none.
 And the man that went to the king,
 For to warn him of their thing,
 Warned him in full great by,
 Sir Edward was then commonly
 Called the king of all Ireland,
 And when he had lik haste on hand,
 In full great haste he got his gear:
 Twelve with him in his chamber were,
 That armed them in full great by,
 Syn with his baner hardily,
 The mids of the town he takes.
 With that near coming were his foes,
 That had delt all their men in thoes,
 The Wandewile with a great meny,
 Right through the town the way held down,
 The lave on ether side the town,
 Held to meet them that fleeing were,
 They thought that all that then fand there,
 Should die but ransome everilkane,
 But otherwise the gyle is gone,
 For sir Edward with his baner,
 And his twelve that he sold of etc,
 On all the town so hardily
 Assembled, that it was ferlie.
 For Olb Warper before him red,
 That was the doughtiest of deed,
 That might be found of his estate,
 And with an ax made him lik gait,
 That he the first felled to the ground,
 And syn into a little stound,
 The Wandewile by his growing

We knew, and raught him lik a swing,
 that he to eld past hastily,
 Sir Edward that was near him by,
 Reversed him and with a kniffe,
 Right in that place he refe his life,
 With that of Ardroulan sir Fergus,
 A knight wight and conragious
 Assembled with fifty men and ma:
 they pleased then their foes sa,
 that they saw their Lords slain,
 tint heart,, & would have been again,
 And ay as Scottisshmen might be
 Armed, they came to the mellie,
 And dang upon their foes sa,
 that they hatly the back can sa,
 And tha men chaled to the pait,
 there was great fight & hard debate.
 There sir Edward with his hand
 A knight that of all Ireland
 Was called best, & of most bountie
 To surname Maundewile heght he,
 his proper name I cannot say,
 But his folk to so hard assay
 Was set, that they of the dungeon
 Durst open no yatt, nor byt let down.
 Sir Edward so them fought persey,
 that ished forthon him that day,
 that there escaped never ahe,
 But they were either slain or tane.
 For to the fight Manakill then
 Came with two hundred of spear men,
 And they flew all they might to win,
 this ilk Manakill with a gin
 Alan of their ships took of five,
 And bailly refe the men their life.
 When end was made of that fighting,
 Yet then was life in Neil Fleming,
 Sir Edward went him for to see,
 About him slain lay his menye,
 All in a lump on either hand,
 And he to die ready thrawand,
 Sir Edward of him had great pittie,
 And him full gracilie meened he:
 And regrated his great manherd,
 His worship and his dongher deed.

Sik mone he made they had ferlie :
 For he was not customablie
 Mont for to mean any thing,
 Nor would not hear men make meaning,
 He stood there by while he was dead :
 And syn had him to hallowed steed :
 And syn with worship gart him be
 Cirded, with great solemnity.

How King Robert wan the Isles to hand,
 And gart his ships sail on dry land.

In this wise liked Wandewille,
 But wit ye well that fraud & guile,
 Shal alwayes have an evil ending.
 As well was seen by this thing,
 In time of trewes liked they,
 And in sik time as on Balch day,
 when Christ raise to save mans kin,
 Fra wem of old Adams sin.
 Therefore so great mischies they fell,
 That ilk one as ye heard me tell,
 Was slain up, or els taken there.
 And they that in the castel were,
 were set in sik a fray that hour,
 That they could see no where succour
 Should come to relsche them, that day:
 That shortly then treised they
 to yeeld the castle to him free
 to save their lives, and certes he
 held them full well all his kannand,
 the castel took he in his hand,
 And vittaild it well, and in it set
 A good wardane, it for to get,
 And there a while rested he.
 Of him no more now speak will we.

But to king Robert will we gang,
 that we have left unspoken of lang :
 when he had conveyd to the sea,
 his brother Edward with his meny,
 with his ships he made him yate
 Into the Isles for to fare,
 Walter Stewart with him took he
 his match, and with him great meny,
 And other men of great nobly,
 to the Earbarts they took their way
 In gailleyes ordand for their fare.

But them vboorthed the rhips draw there,
 And a mile vvas betwixt the seas,
 And that is loned all vwith trees:
 The king his ships there gart draw,
 And for the wind can stoutly blaw,
 Upon their back as they can ga,
 He gart men make and rapes ma,
 And set them in the ships by,
 And falls to the tops-ty.
 And gart men gang there by drawing,
 The vwind them helped that vvas blawing:
 So that into a litle space,
 Their flot all there over-drawn was.
 And vwhen they that in the fles were,
 Heard tell how that the good king there,
 Gart his ships with sails go,
 Out over betwixt the Earbarts two.
 They vvere abased allutterly:
 For they vwith through old prophery,
 That he that should gar ships so,
 Betwixt the seas with sails go,
 Should win the fles so to hand;
 That none vwith strength should him vwithstand:
 Therefore they came all to the king,
 But none gainstand his bidding,
 But vwell soon after he vvas tane,
 And presented right to the king
 And they that were of his leading,
 That to the king have broken fay,
 Were all destroyed and dead away.
 This John of Loyn the king hes tane
 And sent him forth to Dumbartane,
 A while in prison for to be:
 Syn to Lochleven sent was he,
 where he was long time in fasting,
 I crow he made therein ending,
 The king when all the fles vvere
 Brought to his liking, lels and mair,
 All that season there dwelt he,
 At hunting, and at game, and glee.

Lord Douglas with barrell plain
 Reskewed the prey, and brought again.

When the King upon this manner,
 Had daunted the fles as I tell here.

The

The good sir James Douglas
 Into the forest dwelling was,
 defending doughtily the Land,
 that time in Berwick was vinnand,
 Edmond of Callok a Gascon,
 he was a knight of great renown :
 And into Gasconye his countrie,
 Lord of great Senyeoyle was he :
 And had then Berwick in keeping,
 he made a pryie gathering,
 And got him a great companie,
 Of wight men armed sollily,
 All the nether end of Tevidail,
 he prayed into him all hail :
 And of the Wars a great party
 Syn toward Berwick vwent in by.
 Sir Adam of Goudoun that then
 Was becommen Scottisshman,
 Saw them drive so away his see,
 and weind they wheen were so; that he
 Saw but the fleeing shall per say,
 And them that seized on the prey,
 That to sir James of Douglas,
 In full great by the way he saes :
 And told how Englishmen their prey
 had tane, and syn vwere vwent away
 toward Berwick with all their see,
 And said they vbeen were : and if he
 would speed him, he hold well lightly
 With them, and rescue all the ky.
 Sir James soon gave his assent
 to follow them, and forth is vwent
 And followed them in full great by,
 And came vwell near them hastily,
 For ere they might fully see,
 they came well near with their menye.
 But then both forray and the scail,
 Were knit into a lop all hail :
 but knaves & malins that had no might
 For to stand into field to fight,
 Before them gart they drive the ky,
 they vwere a right fair companie,
 And altogether in a scail.
 The Douglas saw their lump all hail
 And saw them of so good conyn,

And that they were so many syn,
 that they for one of his were two.
 Lordings, he said, sen it is so:
 that we have chaill on ilk manner,
 That we are now comen so near,
 that we may not escheu the sight,
 But if we fully take the sight,
 Let ilk man of his life then meen,
 And how we many times have been
 In great thrang, & comen well away.
 Think we to do right so this day:
 And take we of this food hereby,
 Our advantage: for in great by,
 They shal come on us for to fight.
 Get we then will, & strength, & might,
 For to meet them right hardily,
 And with that word full hastily,
 He bes displayed his baner,
 For his foes were coming near,
 And when they saw they were so wheen,
 They thought all was their own bedeen,
 And assembled full hardily,
 Their men might see them fight sellly,
 And a right cruel mellie make.
 And many a straik gabe, and take.
 The Dowglas there right hard was stad,
 But the great hardiment that he had,
 Comforted them on ilk a wise,
 that no man thought on cowardise,
 But faught so fast with all their main,
 that they teil of their foes have slain:
 And though they were full many mo
 then they, yet them they demained so,
 That Edmund de Callok was dead,
 Throughe Dowglas right in that ilk dead:
 And all the leave fra this was done,
 Were all hail discomift soon,
 And they that chased some bes slain,
 And turned the pieps hail again,
 the hardest fighting this was,
 that ever the good Lord Dowglas
 Was in, and of so few menye,
 For had not been his great bountte,
 that slew their chiftain in the fight,
 his men so dead had been all right.

But

King Robert Bruce.

227

But he had into custom ay,
 when ever he came to hard assay,
 he pressed the chistain for to sla:
 And heresofore hope I that he did sa,
 That gart him have victorie full spere.
 When sir Edmund upon this wise,
 Was dead, the good Lord Dowglas,
 to the forrest his way he toes:
 his foes greatly can him dread.
 The word sprang far of his manhead.
 So that in England near thereby,
 Men spake of it right commonly.

How James of Dowglas slew Newel,
 That vowed to meet him in barrel.

Sir Robert Newel at that tide
 Lived in Barwick there beside,
 the marches where the Lord Dowglas
 In the forrest repairing was,
 And had in him full great envy,
 And for he saw him so manfully,
 Wake his bounds ay more and make:
 he heard the folk that with him were,
 Speak of the Lord Dowglas might,
 And how he forye was in fight:
 And how him oft fell fair fortune;
 he wraithe him thereat full soon:
 And said, what ween ye, is there nane
 That ever is worth but he alone:
 Ye set him as he were but peet,
 But I avow before you here,
 If ever he come into this land,
 We shal find me near at his hand.
 And ever I hear his banner
 May see displayed upon weer,
 I shal assemble it no doubt,
 Although ye hold him never so stout.
 Of this avow soon bodword was
 Brought to sir James of Dowglas:
 That said, if he will hold his beght,
 I shal do so, he shal have seght.
 Of me and of my company,
 Yet ere oght long, well near him by,
 his retinue then gathered he,
 that were good men of great bowittie:
 And to the march in good array,

Upon a night he took the way,
 So that in the morning early,
 he was with all his companie
 Before Berwick, and there he made
 Den to display his baner brade,
 And of his menye some sent he
 For to burne towns two or three:
 And bade them soon againe them speede,
 So that at hand if there come neede,
 They might before the fight be ready.
 The Jewel that must verily,
 that Douglas commen was so near,
 And saw all brode stand his baner:
 then with the folk that he had there,
 that with him a great menye were:
 For all the good of that countrie,
 Into that time with him had he:
 So that he with him there had then,
 Well mo then were the Scottisshmen.
 We held his way up to an hill,
 And said, Lordings, it were my vbill,
 to make end of that great deray,
 that Douglas does to us ilk day.
 But me thinks it speedful that we
 Abide till that his menye be
 Skatled all to take our prey:
 then fiercely set on them we may:
 And we shall have them at our will.
 Then they gave all assent theretill:
 And on the hill abake hound,
 the men fast gathered of the land,
 And drew to him in full great band:
 And Douglas then that was worthy,
 thought it was fole more to bide,
 toward the hill then can he ride:
 And when the Daniel saw that they
 should not pass forth to the foray,
 but preased to him with al their might,
 he wist well then that he would fight:
 And to his menye can he say:
 Lordings, now hold we forth our way:
 here is the flour of this countrie,
 And mo then they also are we,
 Assembled we then hardily,
 For Douglas with you remandry.

Shal have no might to us, per say,
 then in a frush assembled they,
 that men might hear the spears brast,
 And likane dang on ocher fast.
 And blood brast out of wounds wide.
 They fought fast upon either side :
 For either party can them pain,
 to put their foes on back again.
 the Lord the Jewel, and Douglas,
 when that the fighting felt was,
 they fought felly with all their maught,
 Great routs either to ocher raught.
 But Douglas stark was I fight,
 And more used als in the fight,
 And set heart and will all wa,
 For to deliver him of his fa :
 while at the last through meekle main
 Of force, the Jewel he he slain,
 Then his Gensyre can he cry,
 And on the lave so hardily
 he rushed with all his menye,
 that in short time men might see
 their foes take on them the flight :
 And they them chast with all their might,
 Sir Raph the Jewel in that place,
 And the Baroun of Wythoun was
 taken, and ocher of meikle might.
 There was fell slain into that fight,
 that woorthy in their stour had been,
 And when the field was cleanged clean
 So that their foes everilkane
 Were slain, or cast away, or tane,
 Then gart he forway all the land,
 And seezed all that ever he fand :
 And burnt the towns in their way,
 Syn hail and fear home come are they.
 The prey among his menye,
 After their meritis deale he has
 And held nothing to his behove.
 Sik deeds ought to gar men love
 their Lord, and so they did, per say.
 He treated them so wisely ay,
 And with so meekle love allwa,
 And countenance, that he would ma
 Of their deed, that the most coward,

He made stouter then a Leopard,
 With cherishing this gait made he
 His men wight, and of great bountie.
 When Jewel thus was brought to ground
 And of Callok sir Edmound,
 the dread of the good Lord Dowglas,
 And his renown so skailed was,
 Throughout the marches of England,
 that all that were therein dwelland,
 Dred him as the self Devil of hell,
 And yet I have heard oft tyme tell,
 that he so greatly dred was then,
 That when wives would their children ban,
 They would even with an angrie face,
 Berake them to the black Dowglas.
 Through his great worship & bountie,
 So with the foes dred was he,
 that they growed to hear his Name,
 He may at ease now dwel at home
 A while, for I trow he shal nought,
 With foes many dayes be sought.
 Now let him in the forrest be,
 And of him speak no more will we,
 But of sir Edward the worthy,
 that with all his chevalrie,
 Was at Craigfergus yet lyand,
 to speak more we will take on hand,

Here pass in Ireland the Noble King
 To his brother with great gathering.

When sir Edward, as I said afe,
 Was discomfitt Richard of Clare,
 And of all Ireland all the barnage,
 Thise through his worthy bassalage,
 And syn with all his men of main
 To Craigfergus was come again.
 The good earl of Murray sir Thomas,
 Took leave in Scotland for to pass,
 And he him left without grudging,
 And syn him charged to the king,
 to pray him specially, that he
 Would come in Ireland him to see.
 For were they both into that land,
 They should find none should them withstand.
 The earl then forth his wayes bes tane,
 And to his wips is he gane,

He sailed well out ovet the sea,
 In Scotland soon arrived he,
 Syn to the king he went in he,
 And he received him joyfully,
 And speared of his brothers fare,
 And of his journeyes that they had there,
 And he him told all but lesing:
 And when the king left had speaking,
 His charge to the king told he,
 And he said, he would blythly see
 His brother, and also the effere
 Of the countreie, and what it were,
 A great menye then gathered he,
 And two Lords of great bountie.
 The one Walter Stewart was,
 the other James of Douglas;
 Wardans in his absence made he,
 For to maintain well the countreie,
 Syn to the sea he took his way,
 And at Lochryane in Galloway,
 He shipped with all his menye,
 To Craigfergus soon comen is he,
 Sir Edward of his come was blyth,
 And went down for to meet him swyth:
 And welcomed him with glad some cheer:
 So did he all that with him were,
 And specially the earl Thomas
 Of Murray, that his Nephew was,
 Syn to the castle went he there,
 And made them meekle feast and fare:
 They sojourned therein dayes thre,
 In mirth, solace and royaltie.

¶ King Robert now upon this wise
 Into Ireland arrived is,
 And when thito Craigfergus had he
 with his men sojourned dayes thre,
 he took counsel that he would
 With all thir folk their wayes hold,
 through all Ireland from end to other,
 Sir Edward then the kings brother
 Before into the vanguard rade.
 The king himself the reer guard had,
 that had into his companie
 The earl Thomas that was worthy,
 their wayes forward have they tane,
 And soon passed everthane.

Here fought King Robert in Ireland
With five thousand against forty thousand.

This was in mids the mirchil May,
When birds sing in all spray:
Waking their notes with seemlie sound:
For softness of the sweet season:
And leaves of the branches speeds,
And blooms right about them breeds,
And fields strowed are with flows,
Well savoring of seir colours,
And all thing wrought blyth and gay,
When that the good king took his way
to ride southward, as I said aye,
the Mardane then Richard of Clare,
With the king was arrived sa:
And with he shupe him for to ta
his way toward the south countrie.
Of all Ireland then gathered he,
Both burghes and chevalrie,
And hobilers and yeomanrie,
Till he had near forty thousand:
But he would not yet take on hand,
With all his foes in field to fight,
But ambertought him of a sight,
that he with all that great menye,
Should in a wood embushed be,
All privily beside the way:
where their foes behoved to ga,
And let the vanguard pass far by,
And assembled syn hardily:
On the reerguard with all his men,
they did as he devised then,
In a wood they embushed were,
The Scottisshmen rade by them neare,
But they no showing to them made,
Sir Edward well forth before rade,
With them that were of his menye:
to the reerguard no sent took he:
And sir Richard of Clare in by,
When sir Edward was passed by,
send light yemen that well couth foot,
to bicker the reerguard upon foot,
Then two of them that sent forth were
At the wood side them bickered there,
And hot among the Scottisshmen.

The king that with him there had then,
 Well near five thousand might and hardy,
 Saw them two so abundantly
 Shoot among them, and come so near,
 He wist right well withouten weer:
 That they well near some power had.
 Therefore a bidding hes he made,
 That no man should be so hardy,
 To break at them, but lowely,
 Ride readie ay into battail,
 To defend it men would alsail:
 For we shal soon, I underta,
 We said, have for to do with ma.
 But sir Colin Campbel that near
 Was by where the two yemen were,
 Shooting among them hardily,
 Picked on them in full great by:
 And soon the one he hes overtane,
 And with a spear him syn hes slain,
 The other turned, and shot again:
 And at that shot his horse hes slain.
 With that, the king came hastily,
 And into his melancholy,
 With a trunchoun into his neefe,
 To sir Colin shewd he did give:
 That he fell down on his Arloun.
 Then bade he smertly sit him down.
 But other Lords that was him by,
 Hes meased the king in some party:
 But he said, breaking of bidding,
 Might be cause of discomfiting.
 When ye yon Ribald durst alsail
 As so here in our own battail:
 But if they had supply right near,
 I wate right well withouten weer
 That we shal have to do in by:
 Therefore look ilk man be ready,
 With that yuell near chiecy and ma-
 Of bow-men came, and bickered sa:
 That they hurt of the kings men.
 The king hes sent the archers then
 To shoot, for to put them again.
 With that they entered in the plain,
 And saw arrayed against them stand,
 In four battails, forty thousand.

The king said, Lordings, now let see,
 Who worthe in this fight shal be,
 On them withoutten more abade,
 So stoutly with that on them they rade,
 And assembled so hardily :
 That of their foes a great party
 Were laid at eird, at their meeting,
 There was of spears lik a breisting,
 As either upon other rade,
 That it a full great frush he made :
 Horse came there rushing head for head :
 So that fell on the ground lay dead.
 Many a wight and worthe man,
 As ather upon other ran,
 Were dushed dead down to the ground
 That blood ran out at many wound,
 In lik effusion, that even than,
 Of very blood the streams ran :
 With weapons that were bryght & bare
 That many a good man died there,
 And they that worthe were & wight,
 And stoutly with their foes can fight.
 Pleased them foremost for to be,
 Where men might cruel battel see,
 And hard bargain to take on hand,
 In all the weer of Ireland,
 So great a fighting was not seen,
 And when of great victories ninetern,
 Sir Edward had withoutten weer.
 And that in less then in thre year,
 And into sundrie battels of tha,
 He vanquishd twenty thousand & ma,
 With trapped horse even to the feet,
 But in all that time he was yet,
 Ay one for five, when least was he :
 But the good king into this melle,
 Had alwayes eight of his fa men
 For one, but he so bare him then :
 That his good deed and his bountie
 Comforted so all his menye :
 That the most coward hardy was,
 For where he saw the thickest press,
 So hardily he on them rade,
 And so great rown about him made,
 That he slew all he might overcome,

And rudily rushed them aback.
The earl Thomas that was worthie,
Was in all times near him by,
And fought as he were in a rage.
So that through their great valour,
their men all hardiment did take,
that they no peril did forsake:
But them abandouned so stoutly,
And dangon them so hardily,
Till all their foes affrayed were.
And they that saw well by their fare,
that they eschewed some deil the fight,
they dang on them with all their might
And pressed dinging on them so fast,
that they the back gave at the last:
And they that saw them take the flight,
they dang on them with all their might
And in their fleeing fell can sla.
The kings men her chased so,
that they discomfitt them ilkane.
Richard of Clare the way her tane
To Devilling in full great hy,
with other Lords that fled him by,
And garnisht both castel and town,
that were in their possessions.
They were so fellounly sleied there,
That as I trow, Richard of Clare,
Shal have no will to find his might
In battel, nor in field to fight,
while king Robert, and his manys,
Is dwelling into that countrie.
They stufed strengths on this wise,
And the king that was so to pryse,
Saw in the field right many slain.
And one of them that there was tane,
That was arrayed full worthily,
He saw him weep right doolfully.
He ask'd him why he made all chear:
He said, sir, withowten weer,
It is no wonder that I greet,
I see so many slain at my feet,
The flour of all North Ireland,
that hardiest was of heart and hand,
And most doubted in hard alsay.
Then said the king to him, perlar:

Thou

Thou hast more cause myrthes to make,
that thou the death escapedst.

Richard of Clare on this manner,
And all his foes discomfited were,
with few folks as I have to you told,
And when Edward the Bruce so bold
List that the king had foughten so
with so many, and he thereto,
Nought no man see a wretched man:

But the king said to him then,
that it was in his own folter:

For he rade so unwittily,
So far before making no ward
to them that were in the reerguard:

For he said, who on weer would ride,
In the vanguard he should not tide.

pals from his reerguard, far from sight
For great peril to fall there might.

Of this fight will I speak no more,
But the king, and all that were there,

Rade for ward in a better array,
And near together then ever held they.

Through all the land they plainly rade
they fand none that them obstacle made:

they rade even before Drogheda,
And before Devilling allwa:

But to give battel none they fand.
Syn went they southward in the land,

And right to Lymrik held their way,
that is the southmost town, per say,

that in all Ireland may founden be,
There lay he dayes two or thre,

And busked syn again to fare,
And when that they all ready were,

The king hes heard a woman cry,
He asked what was that in by:

It is a Lavender, said she,
that her child evil here hes tane:

And mon leave now behind you here,
Therefore she makes you evil chear.

The king said, certes, it were pitie
That she in that time left should be,

For I trow certes there is no man,
But he will rew of woman then.

His host then all arrested he;

And gart a tent soon tented be,
 And gart her gang in hastily,
 And other women be her by:
 While she deliuered was, he bade,
 And syn forth on his wayes rade,
 And how she forth should carried be,
 Ere ever he fare, ordained he.
 This was a right great courtesie,
 To sik a king, and so mightie,
 That gart his men dwel on sik manner,
 Only for a pooz Lavender.
 Again northward they took their way,
 Through all Ireland then passed they,
 Through all Connoch to Deviline,
 Through all Death and Tyel syn,
 Through Dunster, and through Linstir
 And syn haily through all Ulster
 To Craigfergus without battel,
 For there was none durst him assail,
 The kings of the Irishle,
 Came to sir Edward baillille,
 And all manrent can to him ma,
 But if that it were one or twa.
 To Craigfergus they came again,
 Into that way was no haraane:
 But if that any skirmish were,
 That is not for to speak of here:
 The Irish kings everilkane,
 Then home to their repair are gane,
 And undertook in all kin thing,
 For to obey to the bidding
 Of sir Edward, that their king called they,
 He was well set now in good way,
 To conquest the land baillille,
 For he had now on his partte:
 The Irish, and all Ulster,
 And he was so forth on his weer,
 That he had past through all Ireland,
 From end to end through strength of hand,
 Could he have governed him with skil,
 And followed not too fast his will,
 But with measure have led his deed:
 It was well like withoutten deed,
 That he might have conquested well
 The land of Ireland everilk deil,
 And

And his outrageous succour,
 And will that more was then hardy,
 Of purpose letted him persay,
 As hereafter I shal you say.

How Dowglas slew Richmond syn at meke
 In battel their hardcours served in fear.

Now leave we here the noble King,
 All at ease, and his liking :
 And speak we of the Lord Dowglas,
 that left to keep the marches was.
 He gart get wights that were free,
 And in the hawgh of Lyncalte,
 He gart them make a fair maneer,
 And when the house biggen were,
 He gart purvey him right well there :
 For he thought to make an infare,
 And to make good chear to his men.
 In Richmond there was winning then,
 An earl that called was sir Thomas,
 He had envy at the Dowglas :
 And said, If that he his baner
 Might see displayed upon weer,
 That soon on it assemble should be.
 He heard how Dowglas thought to be
 At Lyncal a feast to me.
 And he gat witting well allwa,
 That the king, and a great meny,
 were passed then off the countrie :
 And the earl of Murray Thomas,
 therefore he thought the countrie was
 Feeble of men, for to withstand
 When that them sought with stalward hand
 And of the marches then had he
 The governance and the paustie,
 He gathered folk about him then,
 While he was well ten thousand men :
 And wood axes gart them take,
 For he thought he and his men would make,
 To hew down Jedburgh forest cleen,
 That no tree should therein be seen.
 They held them forth upon their way :
 And the Lord Dowglas, that ay
 Had spyes out on everilk side,
 Got good witting that they would ride,
 And come upon them suddenly,

Then

Then gathered he right hastily,
them that he might of his menye,
I crow, that then with him had he
fifty that worthie were and wight,
And at all point armed and might :
And of archers a great menye
Assembled als with him had he,
A place there was then in the way,
Where he wist well that pils would they,
That had wood upon either side.
The entrie was well large and wide :
And as a shield it narrowed ay,
While that into a place, the way
Was not a pennie-stane cast of bread.
The good Lord Douglas hitther yed,
When he wist they were near cummand,
Into a cleugh on the one hand,
All his Archers embusht he :
And bade they should hold them pilsse,
Ay while they heard them raise the cry :
And then should they shoot hardily
Among their foes, and sail them sair,
While that he through them passed were :
And then with him hold forth should they,
Then birks on either side the way,
that young and thick were growing near,
they knit together off ilk manner :
That men might not well through them ride.
When this was done, he can abide,
Upon the other side of the way :
And Richemond in good array
Came riding in the best Chek.
The Lord Douglas has seen him well :
And gart his men all hold them still,
While at that hand they came them till.
And entred in the narrow way,
Then with a shout on them set they :
And cried on high Douglas, Douglas,
And Richemond that right worthie was,
When he had heard for rille the cry,
And Douglas baner saw plainly :
He dyelsed him hittherwards in by,
And they came on so hardily,
That through them have they made their way,
All that they met to rille dang they.

The Richmond born down there was,
 And soon arrested him Douglas,
 And him reversed with a knife,
 And in that place he left his life,
 An hat upon his helm he bare,
 and that took Douglas with him there,
 In takinning that it forced was,
 And syn in by his wayes takes,
 while in the wood they entred were,
 the archers well bes tane them there:
 For well and hardily shot they,
 The Englishmen in great affray,
 were set: for Douglas suddenly
 with all them of his company,
 Ere ever they wist was in their rout:
 and thirled them well near throughout,
 And had almost done his deed,
 Ere they to help them could take heed,
 And when they saw there Lord was slain,
 They took him up, and turn'd again,
 To draw them fra the shot away,
 Then in a plain assembled they:
 And for their Lord that then was dead,
 They shupe them in that ilk dead,
 For to take harbile all that night,
 And then the Douglas that was wight,
 Got with that a Clerk Clerk,
 with well three hundred enemies,
 All straight to Lynsal were gain,
 And harbile for their host had tane:
 Then hither is he went in by,
 with all them of his companie,
 And found Clerk Clerk at the meat,
 And all his rout about him set,
 And they came on them stoutly there,
 And with swords that waroly bare,
 they served them full egerlie,
 They were slain down so battilly,
 That well near there escaped nane,
 they served them in full great wane,
 with sheering swords, and with knives,
 that well near all leeled their livers,
 They had a felloun intermains,
 For that subcharge too charging was,
 they that elcaped there through case,

To their great host the wayes take,
 And told, how that their men were slain
 So clean, that there escaped nane.
 And when they of the host had heard,
 How that Douglas with them farde :
 That had their herbyours all slain,
 And themselves rushed all again :
 And slew their lords in mids their rout
 There was none of them all so stout
 That more will had them to assail.
 Therefore they have tane to counsaill
 That time, and to purpose hes tane,
 To wend homeward, and home are gane
 And sped them so upon their way,
 That to England soon come are they.
 The foxrest left they standing still
 To hew it then they had no will,
 And specially while the Douglas,
 So near hand by their neighbor was :
 And he that saw them turn again,
 Perceivd well their Lord was slain :
 And by the hat that he had tane,
 He wist right well also for aue
 That taken was said him surely,
 That Richemond ay commonly,
 Was wont that surred hat to weere.
 Then Douglas blyther was then eir :
 For he wist well that Richemound,
 His felloun so was brought to ground.

¶ Sir James Douglas on this wise
 throughe his worship, and his empyse,
 defended worthily the land.
 This point of weer, I take on hand
 As undertane right apertly,
 And enchieved right hardily.
 For he assayed withouten weere,
 The folk that well ten thousand were,
 With fifty armed men but ma.
 I can als tell you other twa
 Points, that well enchieved were
 With fifty men : and but all weere,
 they were all done so hardily,
 that they were praised soveraignly.
 About all other points of weer,
 that in their time enchieved were,

This was the first that with fifty,
 Was brought to end, and so stouclly,
 In Galloway the other fell,
 When as ye heard me before tell,
 How Sir Edward the Bruce with fifty
 Vanquish't at Saint John Sir Armerly :
 And fifteen hundred men by tail
 The third fell into Coldall,
 When that Sir John of Bowles was
 The governour of all that place,
 And to Sir Andrew Warkelay,
 With fifty men beset the way,
 That had near in his company,
 Three hundred horsed solly.
 This Sir John into plain mellie,
 Through sovereign hardiment, and bountie,
 Vanquish't them sturdily skane,
 And Sir Andrew in his hands hes tane.
 I will not rehearse now the manner,
 For who so liketh they may hear.
 Young women when they will play
 Sing it among them everilk day,
 Thir were the worthie points thre,
 That I trow ever more shal be
 Praised, while men may on them mene;
 It is well worth withouten wene
 That their names for evermore,
 That in their time so worthie were,
 That men to hear hes yet dainty,
 That their worship, and their bountie,
 Be alway lasting into loving.
 Where he that is Almighty king
 Bring them his up to heavens blis,
 Where alwayes lasting loving is.

How the Bishop of Dunkelden syn
 Scornist the shipmen beside Dumfermilling

In this time that the Richemond,
 Was on this manner brought to the ground
 Men of the coasts of England,
 That dwelt in Bomber, of near hand,
 Gathered them a great menne,
 And went in ships to the sea,
 And toward Scotland went in by,
 And to the North came hastily,
 They went to have had all their liking :

For they wist well that the king,
 Was then far out of the countrie,
 And with him many of great bountie,
 Therefore into the firth came they,
 And endlang it held up their way,
 While they beside Innerhebing,
 On the west half toward Dumfermling
 Took land, and fast begouth to rest.
 The earl of Fyth, and the Sheriff,
 Saw to the coasts ships approachand,
 They gathered to defend the land:
 And they forgane the ships ay,
 As they sailed they took their way,
 And thought to let them land to take.
 And when the shipmen saw them make
 Sik countenance, and sik array,
 They said among them, that they
 Would not for them let land to ta,
 then to the land they sped them sa,
 that they came there in full great by,
 And arrived full hardily,
 The Scottisshmen saw their coming,
 And had thereof sik abasing:
 that they all hail did ride them fra,
 And the land but flop let them ta,
 They durst not fight with them, for thy
 they withdrew them all hastily,
 And yet they were five hundred neas,
 when they away thus riding were,
 And no defence begouth to have,
 Of Dunkeldin the good bishop,
 that William was called the Stukler,
 Came with a rout on good manner,
 I crow on horse they were sitte,
 himself was armed folite,
 he rade upon a stalward steed,
 A chimney for to haell his weed,
 Abone his armes had he then,
 And armed also were his men.
 The earl and the Sheriff met he,
 Riding away with their menge.
 He asked them well soon, what by,
 Made them to turn so hastily:
 they said, their foes in stalward hand,
 Into sik fusion had taken land,

That they thought them all to sell,
 And they were few with them to sell,
 When the Bishop hard it was sa,
 He said, the king ought well to ma
 Of you, that takes so well in hand,
 In his absence to weer his land.
 Certes, if he gart serue you well
 The gilt spurs right by the hell,
 He should in bygar betw you fro.
 right would with cowards men did so:
 who loves his Lord, & his countrie,
 turn smertly now again with me,
 with that he kest off his chammeer,
 And hint in hand a stalwart spear:
 And rade toward his foes in by,
 All turned with him haillily:
 For he had them reprooved so:
 that of them all none went him fro.
 He rade before them sturdily:
 And they followed full manfully.
 while that they were near approachand
 Unto their foes that had tane land,
 And soon were knit in good array:
 Then some were went to the ferray.
 The good bishop when he them saw,
 He said, Lordings but dread o' aw,
 Prick we upon them hardily,
 And we shal have them well haillily.
 If they see us come but abasing,
 so that we here make no more stinting,
 they shal right soon discomfit be,
 Now do ye well, for men shal see:
 who loves the kings monsk this day,
 then altogether in good array,
 They preiked upon them sturdily,
 the bishop that was right hardy,
 And meekle & stark rade forward ay,
 Then in a frush assembled they:
 And they that at their first meeting,
 Felt of their spears so sair sowing,
 Vanquish't, & would have been away,
 Toward their ships in by held they,
 And they them chased sellonly,
 And slew them full despiceously,
 that all the fields overfrowed were,

Of Englishmen that slain were there :
 And they that yet held unslain,
 Pleas'd them to the sea again.
 And Scottishmen that chased sa :
 slew all that ever they might overta :
 But they that fled yet not for thy
 So to their ships can them by :
 That in some baits so fell can ga :
 For that their foes them chased sa :
 that they overtumbled : and the men
 that were therein, were drowned then,
 There did an Englishman that day,
 A well great strength, as I heard say,
 For when he chased was to the bait,
 A Scottishman that him handled bait:
 He hint up by the armes twa,
 And were he well, or were he wa :
 He even upon his back him slang,
 And with him in the bait can gang :
 And kest him in even magre his :
 this was a well great strength I wils,
 The Englishmen that went away,
 toward their ships in by went they,
 And sailed home angry and wa,
 that they had been rebuted sa.

The hame-come of King Robert;
 Out of Ireland fra Sir Edward.

When the shipmen on this wise;
 was discomfist, as I devise :
 The bishop that so well him bare,
 And had comforted al that were there,
 Was yet into the fighting stead,
 Where near two hundred dwell were dead
 Withouthen them that drowned were
 And vvhhen the field was spotted bare :
 They went all home to their repair.
 To the bishop is it fallen fair :
 that through his praise and his bounty,
 Encheved sik a great journey,
 The king therefore ay fra that day,
 him loved, and praised, and honored ay :
 And had him into sik valente :
 That his own bishop him called he.
 Thus they defended the countrie,
 On both halves of the Scots sea.

While that the king out of the land
 was then, as I have born on hand.
 Througħ all Ireland his course he made,
 And again to Craigforgus rade.
 And when his brother as he were king,
 Had all the Irishy at bidding :
 And haillly Alister all wa,
 He busked home his way to ga
 And of his men that were most hardy,
 And praised als of chevalry,
 With his brother great part left he :
 And syn is went unto the sea,
 when they their leave on either party
 Had tane, they vwent to ship in by,
 The earl Thomas with him he had,
 And raised sail but more abade :
 And in the land of Galloway,
 without peril arrived they.
 The Lords of the land were fane,
 when they wist he was come again,
 And to him went in full great by,
 And he received them tenderly.
 And made them feast a gladom chear:
 And then so vponder blyth they were
 Of his coming, as man might say,
 Great feast to him for thy made they.
 Where ever he rade, all the countrie
 Gathered in daintie him for to see,
 Great gladness was there in the land:
 All was then win unto his hand:
 Fra the red Sye unto Dlinay,
 Was none of Scotland fra his say :
 Except in Barwich it alane :
 that time therein winned ane
 that Captain then was of the town,
 All Scottisshmen into suspicioun
 he had, and treated them right ill :
 We had ay to them right ill will,
 And held them all at under ay :
 till that it fell upon a day,
 that a burges, Syn of Sualding,
 thought that it was right heavy thing,
 On lik sort to rebued he,
 therefore into his heart thought he,
 that he would slyly make conyert

With the Marshal, whose cousin
 he had wedded to his wife:
 And as he thought, he did belyve:
 Letter to him he sent in by,
 With a trait man full privily,
 And set him time to come one night
 With ladders, & good men, & wight,
 to the how yat right privily,
 And bade him hold his trust truly,
 And he should meet him at the wall,
 for on that night his watch should fall.
 When the letters the Marshal saw,
 he umbethought him a little thow:
 For he wist by himself that he
 might netther of might nor power be
 For to enchieve so great a thing.
 And if he took to his helping
 One, another should watched be.
 Therefore right to the king pced he
 And shewed him betwixt them twa
 the letter, and the charge allwa,
 when the king heard that this train
 was spoken into all certaintie:
 that him thought thereth no faulise:
 he said him, certes thou has wrought wise:
 that has discovered it first to me,
 For if thou had discovered thee
 To my neboy the earl Thomas
 thou should displease Lord Douglas,
 And him also in the contrake,
 But I shal work on all maner,
 that thou at thine intent shal be,
 And have of them no magre.
 Thou shalt take keep well to thy day,
 and with them that thou purchase may
 At even shalt thou embushe be,
 In Dunce park, but by prynte:
 And I shal gar the earl Thomas,
 And the Lord also of Douglas,
 Either with a certain of men
 Be there to do as thou shalt weny.
 The Marshal then durst make delay
 took leave, & held fowch on his way,
 And held his speech prynte and fill,
 till the day that was set him till.

The winning of Barwick and the fighting,
That was in the town at the winning.

Then of the best of Lowthiane,
He with him to his tryst hes tane:
For Sheriff then thereof was he.
To Dunce park with his menye
He came at even full pyvillie
And syn with a good companie,
Soon after came the earl of Thomas,
that was met with the Lord Dowglas,
A right fair companie there were,
when they were met together there.
And when the Marshal the convine,
to both the Lords, line by line
had told, they went forth on their way,
far from the town their horse left they,
to make it short so wrought they then,
That but seeing of any men,
Guttane Sym of Spalding allane,
that gart that thing be undertane,
They set their ladders to the wall,
And but perceyving came in all;
And held them in a nuke pryvie,
while that the night should passed be,
And ordaind that the most partie
of their men should gang skkerlie
With their Lords, and hold a skail,
And the remnand should all hall,
Skail through the town, & take and sla
All the men they might overta.
But soon his ordinance brake they,
For als soon as it daven was day,
The two part of their men and mo,
All skailled through the town can go,
So greedy for to get the good,
that they ran even as they were wood,
And sieged houses and slew men,
And they that saw their foes then,
Come upon them so suddenly,
throughout the town they railld the cry
And shoot together here and there,
And ay as they assembled were
they would abide and make debate:
had they been warned well I wate,
they should have sold their lives deat,

For they were good men : and als they were
far mo, then they were that them sought:
But they were skailled so that they mought
On no manner assembled be.

There was great melles two or thre :
that their foes all rushed were.

But Scottishmen so well them bare :

And disrayed at the last were sa :

that they all hail the flight can ta.

Some gat the castel, but not all,

And some were slidden over the wall;

And some were into hands tane :

And some were in the bargain slain,

On this wise them concerned they.

Till it was near noon of the day,

then they that in the castel were,

and other that fled were to them there.

That were a right great companie,

When they the baners so simple

saw stand, and stufed with so wheen,

their yatts have they opened soon,

And ished on them hardily.

The earl Thomas that was worthie

And the good Lord als of Douglas,

with all the folk that with them was,

Met them stoutly with weapons seir,

then men might see who had been near;

Then abandoun them hardily :

And Englishmen saught cruelly

And with all mights can them pain,

to rush the Scottishmen again,

I trow, they had done so per say,

For they were fewer far then they,

had it not been a new made knight,

That to his name Sir William hight

Of Keith, and of the Gallastoun,

he heght throghe difference of Surnoun

that bare him right well that day,

And put him to so hard assay,

that he sik dints about him dang,

that where he saw the thickest thrang,

he pleased with so meekle might :

And so enforcedle can fight.

that he made to their menye way :

And they that near were to him ay.

hang on their foes so hardily :
 that they have tane the back in hy.
 And to the castel held their way :
 with great mischief there entered they :
 for they were pressed there so fast
 that they left many of the last.
 But they that entered not for thy,
 Closed the yates right hardily,
 And in hy to the walls ran :
 For they were not all liker then.

Here sent they word to the King,
 That came to the castel yeelding.

The town was tane upon this wise,
 through great worship & great emptie :
 And all the good that they there fand :
 was seefed haily in their hand.
 Witteall they fand in great furthoun,
 And all that serued to sturk a town,
 that keeped they from destroying.
 And syn hes sent word to the king.
 And he was of that tything blyth,
 And sped him higher ward full swyth,
 And as he through the countrie rade,
 Men gathered to him while he had
 A meekle rout of worthy men,
 And the folk that were winning then
 In the Mens and Tumball :
 And in the forrest als hail :
 And the east end of Lowthian :
 Before that the king came, are gane
 to Berwick with a stalwart hand :
 That nane that was that time winand
 on yon side Tweed durst well appear,
 And they that in the castel were,
 when that thei foes on sik plentie,
 Saw before them assembled be.
 And had none hope of reske wing,
 they were abased in great thing.
 But they the castel not for thy,
 held five dayes right hardily :
 And yald it on the sixt day,
 syn to their countrey home went they.

Here

Here Walter Stewart took of the King,
Baith Town, and Castell in keeping.

THus was the castell, and the town,
To Scottismens possession
Brought and soon after the king
Came riding with all his gathering
To Berwick : and in the castell,
He was harbored both fast, and well :
And his great Lords all him by,
The remnant all commonly,
To harbor in the town are gane.
The king hes then to counsel tane,
That he would not break down the wall,
But castell and the town withal,
Stuffed well with men and with vittail,
And all kin other apparel,
that might avail or yet misser,
To hold castell, or town or wter,
And Walter Stewart of Scotland,
that then was young and bairneand,
And son in law to the good king.
Had ay sik will, and sik yarning,
Near hand the marches for to be,
that Berwick in keeping took he,
And received of the king the town,
And the castell, and dungeon.
The king gart men of great nobility,
Ride in England for to take prey,
And brought out great plenty of fee :
And with some countries crews took he.
For vittail that in great fallow,
he gart bring smerly to the town :
So that both town and castell were
Stuffed well for one year or more.
The good Stewart of Scotland then,
Sent for his friends and his men.
Till he had with him but archers,
And but burgesles, and misters,
Five hundred men wight and hardy,
that bare arms of the Ancestrey,
John Crab a Fleming als had he,
that was of so great subtiltie,
To ordain, and to make appavall,
For to defend and to assail,
Castell of wter, or then alle :

That no fear might founden be.
 He gart engines, and traines ma,
 And purbayed great fires allwa,
 Fire-galds, and shot on seir maners,
 That to defend castel effecters :
 He purbayed into full great vbane,
 But guns for craks they had nane :
 For yet in Scotland then but ween
 the use of them had not been seen.
 And when the town upon this wise,
 Was stufed, as I here devise,
 The noble king his way hes cane,
 And ridden toward Lowthian :
 And Walter Stewart that was Rout,
 He left in Barwick with a rout :
 And ordained fast to apparail,
 to defend, if men would assail.

The King of England his power,
 Gathered to siege Barwic, but wear.

When to the king of England,
 was told, how that with stalward hand
 Barwick was tane, and stufed syne,
 With men, and armour, and victail syne :
 He was annoyed gretumly,
 And gart be soummond hastily
 His counsel, and hes cane to red,
 that he his host would hither lead :
 And with all might that he might get,
 Unto the town a siege he set :
 And gart dyk them so stalwartly,
 that while they liked there to ly,
 they should far out the surer be.
 And if the men of the countrie,
 with strength of folk wold them assail
 At their dykes in plain battail :
 they should advantage have greatly,
 Although forsooth it great foly
 Were for to assail into fighting,
 At their dykes so stark a king.
 When his counsel on this manner
 Was tane, he gart from far and ney
 His men hastily assembled be.
 A great host with him then had he,
 Of Longcastel the earl Thomas,
 that syn was Saint, as some men say,

Into his compaunte was there,
 And all the earls als that were
 In England worthy for to fight,
 And barouns als of meekle might,
 With him to that assiege had he:
 And gart the ships by the sea,
 Bring shot, and other apparel,
 And great garnison als of victel,
 To Barwick then with his menye
 And with his battels arrived came he.
 And to the Lords ilkane sundry.
 Ordained a field for their harbzie
 then might men see their pavillouns,
 Be stented on sundry fashlouns,
 So fell that they a town made there,
 Wore then both town and castel were,
 On either half syn, on the sea.
 Their ships came in lyk plentie,
 With vitail arming and with men,
 that all the haven was stopped then.
 And when they that were in the town,
 Saw their foes in lyk fusioun,
 By sea, and land come sturdily:
 then they as wight men, and hardy,
 Shupe them soon to defend their steed,
 that they in aventour of their dead,
 Should put them, or then rush again,
 their foes: for their Capitain
 Treated them so lovingly:
 And therewith als the main party
 Of them that armed with him were,
 were of his blood, or his men near:
 Or else they were of his ally.
 Of lyk comfort men might them see,
 And als so fair in their conteining:
 that none of them had abasing,
 Upon the day well armed were they,
 And in the nights well watched ay.
 Well six dayes they so abade,
 that they no full great bargane had.

How Englishmen dyked them about,
 And syn went to the siege but dour.

Into this time as I tell here,
 that they withouren bargain were,
 The Englishmen so closed had,

Their host, with dikes that they made,
 that they were strengthened greatly,
 Syn with all hands busily,
 They shup them with their apparel,
 them of the town for to assail:
 And on our Ladies even Mary,
 that bare the birch that all can by,
 That men calls her nativite:
 Soon in the morning men might see
 the English host armed in by,
 And display baner sturdisly,
 And assembled to their baners
 With instruments on sever maners:
 As scaffolds, ladders, and coverings,
 Pikes, bowes, and eke staffe flings,
 To ilk Lord, and his barrell,
 Was ordaind where they should assail.
 And they within, when that they saw
 These men so raying them on a row,
 To their waikes they went in by,
 that were stufed so stalwardly,
 with stones & shot, and other thing,
 that needed to their defending.
 And into ilk maner abode
 their foes, that to them sailye made.
 When they without were all ready,
 They trumped to the assaile in by,
 And ilk man with his apparel,
 where he should be went to assail.
 To ilk kirkel that there were,
 Archers to shoot assigned are,
 And when on this wise they were bowen,
 they went in by toward the town,
 And filled the dikes right hastily,
 Syn to the walls right hardily,
 they went with ladders that they had,
 But they so great defence he made,
 that were abone upon the wall,
 that both ladders, and men withal,
 They gart fall flatlings to the ground.
 Then men might see in little stound,
 Men assailing right hardily,
 Preasing up ladders doughtily:
 And them abone defending well,
 tumbling them down to their unwill.

With great annoy defended they
 their town: for if we the south wall say,
 The walls of the town they were
 So law: that a man with a spear
 Might strike another upon the face,
 And the shot also so thick it was,
 That it were wonder for to see.
 And Walter Stewart with a mynye,
 Rade ay about for to see where
 that for to help most mynyer were.
 And where men pleased most he made
 Succors to them that mynyer had,
 the mony folk that were without,
 Had invironed the town about:
 So that no part of it was free.
 There men might the assailers see,
 Abandon them right hardely:
 And the defenders doughtily,
 with all their mights saw them pain,
 to put their foes forer again.
 On this wise them contented they,
 While noon was passed of the day.
 Then they that in the ships were
 Ordained a ship with full great fare,
 to come with all their apparail,
 Right to the wall for to assail.
 To the mid mast their bate they drew
 with armed men therein anew:
 A brig they had for to let fall,
 Right from the batt upon the wall:
 With barges by they can her tow,
 they pleased her right fast to row,
 Beside the bryghouse to the wall:
 On that intent they set them all:
 They brought her while she came well near
 then men might see on feir maner,
 Some men defended, and some assail,
 Full busily with hard batrel,
 they of the town so well them bare,
 that the shipmen so handled were,
 That they the ship on no manner,
 might gar come to the wall so near:
 that their fall brig might reek therett
 So long abade they fighting all.
 while that she ebbd to the ground,

there

There men might in a little stound,
 See them by far of war combin,
 then they were ever that was therein,
 And when the sea was ebbd so,
 that men all day might to her go.
 Out of the town fled in hy,
 to her a well great companie:
 And fire in her hys kindled soon.
 Into short time so have they done,
 that into fire they gart her burn,
 And many slain, that was therein:
 And some were fled and away gane,
 An Ingynour there have they tane,
 that was fleest of that misteer,
 that men wist outhur far, or neer.
 Into the town syn entred they,
 It fell them happily that day:
 that they got in so hastily.
 For there came a great company,
 In full great hy up by the sea,
 when they the ship saw burning bie,
 but ere they came, the other was past,
 the pait they barred, and closed fast,
 the folk assailied fast that day,
 And they within defended ay.
 On sik a wise, that they that were
 with sik a force assailing there,
 Might do their will on no manneer,
 and when the evensong time was near,
 the folk without that were vbeatle,
 And some wounded full cruellie,
 Saw them within defend them sa..
 And saw it was not eith to sa
 the town while sik defence were made.
 By them that within the fleeking had,
 the host saw that their ship was bynt,
 And of their men some in hy were tynt.
 And their folk wounded and weary,
 they gart blow the retreat in hy,
 Fra the shipmen rebated where,
 they let the other assail no maier.
 For throughe the shipmen they weind skane,
 that they the town should well have tane,
 And men sayes that mo ships then sa,
 Pleased that time the town to sa.

But

But for that there was burnt but one,
 And the Ingynour therein was tane,
 Here therefore mention made I,
 But of one ship alaneerle.

¶ When they blown had the retreat,
 The folk that choled pains great :
 Withdrew them hailly from the vball,
 The assault have they left withall,
 And they within that wearie were,
 And many of them vbounded sair,
 Were blyth & glad when they them saw.
 So in hail battel them withdrew :
 And fra they with suretie, that they
 held to their pavilions the way,
 they set good watches to their wall,
 Syn to their Innes went they all :
 And eased them that vwearie were :
 And als them that were wounded sair,
 had good leeches, forsooth I hight :
 that helped them with all their might,
 On either side wearte where they :
 that night they did no more perday.
 Five dayes after they were still,
 that none to other did great ill.

Here sent King Robert in England,
 Dowglas and Murray with stalward hand.

Now leave we this folk here lyand
 All still, as I have boyn on hand,
 And turn the course of our carping,
 to sir Robert the doughtie king :
 That assembled both far and near,
 An host, and when he vvisit but weere
 That the king so of England,
 had asieged with stalward hand,
 Barwick, where Walter Stewart was
 To purpose vwith his men he takes,
 That he would not so-soon assail,
 the king of England with battail,
 And at his dykes especially,
 For it might well turn to folly.
 Therefore he ordaind Lords twa,
 The earl of Murray was one of tha :
 The other was the Lord Dowglas,
 And fifteen hundred men to pals
 In England, for to burn of us :

And

And so great ryot there is ma,
 that they that lay sieging the town,
 when they hear the destruction,
 That they should into England ma,
 Should be so dreading, and so wa:
 For their childzen, & for their wives,
 that they should dread to lose their liues,
 And their goods also, that they
 Should dread they should be had away,
 And they should leave the sieg in by
 And vwend to reskew hastily
 their goods, their friends, and their land:
 Therefore, as I have born on hand,
 this Lords sent he forth in by
 And they their wayes held hastily
 In England gart they burn and sla:
 And wrought therein so meekle wa,
 As they sure through the countrie,
 that it was pitie for to see:
 To them that would it any good:
 For they destroyed all as they good.
 So long they rade destroying la,
 that they traverled oft to and fra:
 So that they comen are to repoun,
 And destroyed halikly that town.
 At Boxrom byg their harber
 they took, and at Eldroun thereby.
 And when the men of that countrie
 their men saw so destroyed be,
 they gathered into full great by,
 Archers, burgesles, and yemandry,
 Priests, clerks, abbots, freers,
 Husbands, and men of all misters,
 While they together assembled were,
 Well twenty thousand men & more:
 Right good armor anough they had.
 The Arch-bishop of York they made
 their Captain, and to counsaill
 yes tane, that they in plain battall,
 Would assail the Scottishmen,
 that far fewer then they were then.
 Then he displayed his baner,
 And other bishops that were there,
 Gave display their baner allma.
 And in a rout forth cam they ga.

Toward Midoun the readie way,
 And when the Scottisshmen heard say,
 that they were to them coming near:
 they busked them on their best mannet.
 And delt them into battels twa,
 Dowglas the vanguard can ma,
 And the rerrguard made earl Thomas.
 For Captain of the host he was,
 And so ordained in good array,
 Toward their foes they held the way,
 When that they had of other sight,
 they pleased on both the halves to fight
 The Englishmen came right sadly,
 with good countenance, and hardy,
 Right in a fronte with their baher,
 While that their foes came so near,
 That they their visage well might see.
 Three spear length, crowd it might be
 Betwixt them, then ilk abasing
 Took them that but astonying,
 They took the back, and all to go,
 When Scottisshmen bes seen them so
 Affrayedly flee all their way,
 In great hy upon them let they,
 And slew, and took a great purcy,
 that the lave fled full affrayedly,
 As they best mought to seek marrant.
 They were chased so near at hand,
 That well a thousand died there.
 And of tha yet three hundred were
 Priests that died in that place.
 Therefore that bargain called was,
 the Chapter of Midoun: for there
 Slain so many priests were.

The other assault of Barwick,
 That was right sharp to the Scots kinrik,

When that this folk discomfist was,
 And Scottisshmen had left the chase,
 They went then forward in the land,
 Slaying, destroying, and burnand.
 Then they that at the siege lay,
 Ere it was past the fifth day,
 Had made them landie apparail,
 to gang eft soones to assail.
 Of great geists a sow they made,

that

That stalward heiling our witch had :
 With armed men anew therein,
 And instruments for to myn,
 Sundrie scaffolds they made withal,
 That were far higher then the wall,
 And ordaind also that by the sea,
 The town should right well sailzied be :
 And they within that saw them sa,
 So great apparel to them ma,
 Through Crabs counsel that was free,
 A Crane they have gart dress up he,
 Running on wheels that they might bring.
 It where that need were of helping :
 And pick, and tar all have they cane,
 And lint, and hards and brinstane,
 And dry trees that would well burn,
 And melted ather oher in :
 And great faggots thereof they made,
 Girded with iron bands brade.
 The faggots well might measured be,
 To a great tuns quantitie :
 The faggots burning in a bail,
 With their Cran thought they should avail :
 And if the sow come to the wall,
 To let it burning on her fall :
 And with a stark chenye hold it there :
 While all were burnt up that there were,
 Ingins also for to cast,
 They ordained and made readie fast :
 And set ilk man to his ward.
 And Sir Walter the good Stewart
 With armed men should ride about,
 And see where that there was most dout,
 And succor there with his menye,
 And when they into sik degree
 Had made them for their assailing,
 On the Rood even in the dawning,
 The English host blew to assail.
 There might men see with seir apparall,
 The great host come full sturdily,
 The town inbironed they in hie,
 And assailied with full great vill :
 For all their might they set theretill,
 Fast they them pleased to the town :
 But they that can them abandoun.

To dead, or then to wounds sair :
 So well hes them defended there,
 That ladders to the ground they flang.
 And with stones so fast they dang
 Their faes, that fell they left lying,
 Some dead, some hurt, and some swooning,
 But they that held on foot, in hy,
 Drew them away deliverly,
 And sojournd there for no kin thing,
 But went stoutly to assailing.
 And they abone defended ay,
 And set them to so hard assay :
 While that fell of them wounded were,
 And they so great defence made there.
 That they stinted their foes might,
 Upon ilk maner can they fight.
 While it was near noon of the day,
 Then they without in great array,
 Preas'd their sow toward the wall,
 And they within right soon gart call,
 The Inginer that taken was,
 And great mannanace to him maes :
 And swore that he should die, but he,
 Prees'd on the sow ilk subtille,
 That he should fruis her ilk dail :
 And he that hes perceibed well,
 That the dead was near him till,
 But if he might fulfil their will,
 Though that he all his might would do.
 Bended in great hy then was ho,
 And to the sow was then even set,
 In hy he gart draw the cleiket :
 And smartly swapp'd out a stone.
 That even over the sow is gone,
 And behind her a little wle,
 It fell : and then they cried hie,
 That were in her forth to the wall,
 For preedless it is ours all.
 The Ingynour then deliverlie,
 Gart bend the gyn full hastille,
 That kest the stone right smertly out.
 It flew over whiddering in a rout,
 And fell right even before the sow,
 Their hearts then begouth to grow.
 But yet they with their mights all,

Prealsed the sow toward the wall.
 And hes her set thereto cunningly.
 The Ingynour then gart bend in by
 the gyn, and swakked out a stone,
 that even toward the list is gone,
 And with great weighe dushed down,
 Right by the wall in a randoun,
 And hit the sow in sik a maner,
 that it that was the most sower,
 And starkest for to stint a strake.
 In sunder with that dush he brake.
 The men ran forth in full greet hy.
 And on the walls they can cry:
 that their sow fertied was there.
 John Crab that had his gear all there.
 In the faggots hes ser a fire,
 And over the walls syn can it wyre,
 And burnt the sow in brands bare,
 With this all fast alsailyng were
 the folk without with felloun sight.
 And they within with meekle might,
 Defended manfully that need
 Into great aventure of their heed,
 The shipmen with great apparail,
 Came with their ships to assail.
 With topcastles garnisht well,
 And with men armed into steel,
 Their baits up in mids their mast,
 Drawn well hie, and fastned fast,
 And prealsed with their great aventur
 Toward the wall: but the Ingynour
 Hit an aspine with a stone,
 that the men that were therein skane,
 Came down dushing on the land.
 Fra hinesforth durst none take on hand,
 with ships to preals them to the wall,
 But the lave were alsailyng all,
 On everilk side so egerlie:
 That certes, it was great ferlie,
 that the folk such defence hes made.
 For the great mischiet they then had:
 For their walls so low they were,
 that a man right with a spear,
 Might strike another up in the face:
 As here before told to you it was,

And

And fell of them were wounded sair:
 And the lave so fast travelling were,
 that none had laister rest to sa:
 their adversaries them assailed sa:
 they were therein so straitly had,
 that their wardane with him had,
 An hundred men in company,
 Armed, that might were and hardy,
 And rade about for to see where,
 that his folk hardest pleased were:
 But he of his hail company,
 Behooved to leave a great party.
 So that by he a courte had made
 About of all his men he had.
 There was left with him only one:
 For he had them left everilkane,
 To relieve where he saw miserie:
 And the folk that assailing were
 At Mary yait they hewed had
 the bairs, and a fire had made
 At the draw-bitt, and burnt it down:
 And were thinging in great fusioun,
 Right to the yait a fire to ma.
 And they within gart smertly ga,
 Right to the wardane for to say,
 how they were set in hard assay.
 And when sir Walter Stewart heard
 how that his men so straitly farde,
 he gart come fra the castell then,
 All that were there of armed men:
 For there that day assailed nane.
 And with that rout in by is gane,
 To Mary yait, and to the wall
 Is went, and saw the peril all.
 And umbethought him suddenly,
 But if great help were sent in by
 thereto, they should burn up the yait,
 with the fire that he found thereat.
 Therefore upon great hardiment,
 he suddenly set his intent:
 And gart all wide set up the yait,
 And the fire that he found thereat,
 with strength of men he put away.
 He set him in full great assay,
 For they that were assailing there

Pleas'd on him with weapons bare :
 And he defended with all his might.
 There men might see a fellows fight,
 with sticking, stopping, & straking :
 There made they sturdy defending,
 Wagre their foes, while the night :
 Gave them on both sides leave & fight.

¶ They of the host, when night can fall,
 Fra the assault withdrew them all :
 Wounded, and wearie, and forbest,
 With faintness there the sault they left.
 And to their Innes they went in by,
 And set their watches hastily.
 The lave them eased, as they might best :
 For they had great mistere of rest.
 That night they speak all commonly,
 Of them within, and hard ferly,
 That they so stout defence had made,
 Against the great assault they had :
 And they within on other party,
 When they their foes so hastily
 Saw them withdraw they were all blyth :
 And their watches bes ordain'd swyth :
 And syn are to their Innes gane.
 There was but few of them then slain,
 But fell vhere wounded cruelly.
 The lave out of measure were weary.
 It was an hard assault per say :
 For certainlie I heard men say,
 that no few men more defence had made :
 that so right sharp assailing had,
 And of one thing that there besel,
 I have ferlie, that I of tel :
 that is, that into all that day,
 when all the most assailed they :
 And the shot thickest was withal,
 woman with balns, & children smal
 In arms full gathered up, and bare,
 to them that on the walls vhere,
 Arrows, and not one slain was there :
 For yet wounded, and that was maie.
 To a miracle of God Almighty,
 And to nought else it set can I.
 On ather side, that night they vhere
 All still, while on the morn but maie :

There

There came rybings out of England,
 to the host that was mislykand :
 how that at Borrowbyig by Widdoun,
 Their men were slain and dungen down :
 And that the Scottisshmen through the land,
 Rade yet burning, and slayand,
 And when the king hes heard this tale,
 His counsel he assembled hale,
 to see, whether better were him till,
 Abide about the town all still :
 And alsail while it winnen were,
 Or then in England for to fare :
 And reskew his land, and men,
 His counsel fast discorde then :
 For the south men would that he made
 Arrest there, while he winnen had
 the town, and the castel aswa.
 But north men would nothing swa :
 they dired their friends for to tyne,
 And most part of their goods syn,
 through Scottisshmens crueltie,
 They would he let the siege be,
 And ride for to reskew the land.
 Of Longcastel, I take on hand :
 The earl Thomas was one of tha,
 that counsell'd the king home for to ga.
 And for that, more inclined he,
 to the folk of the north countrie
 Then to the southeron mens will,
 He took it to so meikle ill,
 That he gart tursle his gear in by,
 And with his battel baillie :
 that of the host near thir'd part was,
 To England home his wayes taes,
 But leave he home hes tane his gate :
 Therefore fell after sik debate,
 Betwixt him and the king that ay
 Lested, and Andrew Werkelay
 that through þ king was on him set,
 took him syn, and into Dumfret,
 Into the hill beside the town
 Strake off his head but ransom.
 Therefore syn hanged & drawn was he
 And with him a great menye,
 When syn said after that this Thomas,

that

That on this wise martyred was,
 was syn a Saint, and miracles did :
 But envy then gart them be hid.
 But whither he holie was or name,
 At Bumfret this gate was be slain.
 And syn the king of England,
 when that he saw him take on hand,
 to pass his way so openly,
 He thought that peril it was to ly,
 his harnes therefore tursed he :
 And with the leane of his menyre,
 to England home can be fare.
 The scottishmen that be scroving were
 throughout England full cruelly,
 Burning & wasting right rigorously.
 When that they have heard tythings tel
 Of this great siege that was so fell :
 that they all skaled were and gane,
 Unto England home again :
 So that their folke relieved were,
 And set now free from all danger :
 then did they take westward the way,
 And by Carlile returned are they
 with pryle, and with prisoners,
 And other goods on fair maners.
 The Lords to the king are gane.
 The king I wyl was wonder fane,
 That they returned hail and feer :
 And that they sped on that manner,
 that they their foes discomfitt had,
 And but tynsel of man had made
 Recourse to them, that in Barwick
 were alsieged right fast and thich.
 that into full great danger was,
 through strength of them sieged his.
 And when the king had speered of hand
 how they had fared into England,
 And of their journey what progress,
 that they have had, and what success :
 And they have told him all their fars
 how Englistmen discomfitt were,
 Right blyth into his heart was he,
 And made them feast with some glee.
 ¶ Barwick was on this manner
 Reskewed, & they that therein were,

He was worthie a Prince to be,
 Through manhood, and subtiltie,
 That could with wit so bie a thing,
 But tynsel bying to good ending,
 To Barwick syn the king goes,
 And when he heard syn how it was
 Defended so doon manfully,
 he loved them that were there grettly.
 Walter Stewarts great bountie,
 Attour the lare commended he,
 For the right great defence he made,
 At the yate, where men byunt had
 The byig, as ye heard me devile.
 And certes, he was meikle to praisse :
 that so stoutly with plain fighting,
 At open yate made stik defending,
 Might he had lived, while he had been
 Of perfect eild, withoutten ween,
 his renown should have stretched far :
 But death that watches ever near,
 Into the flour of his youthyeed,
 Made end of all his boughtry deed,
 As I shal tell furthermaile,
 when the king had a while been there,
 he sent for masons far and near,
 that sleest were of that misteer :
 And gart well ten foot bie the wall,
 About Barwick the town over all.
 And syn toward Lowthian,
 With his menye his gate bes tane,
 And syn he gart ordain in by,
 Both armed men, and yemandais,
 Into Ireland in by to fare,
 to help his brother that was there.
 But he that rest annoyed ay,
 And would in travel be alway,
 Ane day before the arriving
 Of them were sent from the king,
 he took his way southward to fare,
 Wagre them all that with him were:
 For he had not then in that land,
 Of all men, I trow, two thousand.
 Except the kings of the Irishie,
 that in great routs rade him by.
 Toward Dondalk he took his way :

And when Richard of Clare heard say,
 that he came with a few menye ;
 All that he might assembled he
 Of all Ireland of armed men,
 So that he had there with him then,
 of trapped horses twenty thousand,
 By them that were on foot gangand ;
 And held forth northward on his way,
 And when sir Edward heard men say,
 that comen near to him was he,
 he sent discurreors him to see,
 the Bowles & the Stewart were they
 And als sir Philip the Bowbray,
 And when they seen had their coming,
 they went again to tell tithing :
 And said, they were vbell many men.
 In by sir Edward answered then,
 And said, that he should fight that day,
 thogh five, or six times mo were they
 Sir John Stewart said likerlie,
 I reed ye fight not in sik by,
 When saves your brother is cummand,
 With fifteen hundred men at hand.
 And were they knit with you, ye might
 Abide stalwartlie the fight.
 Sir Edward looked right angerlie.
 And to the Bowles said in by :
 what savest thou ? sir, he said persey,
 As my fellow said. sir, I say,
 then to sir Philip & Bowbray said he,
 Sir, said he, so our Lord me see,
 We thought it folie for to hyde
 yon men that speeds them for to ride :
 For we are few, our foes are fell,
 God may right well our weirde deil,
 But it were wonder that our might
 Should overcome so fell in fight.
 Then with great ire, alace, said he,
 I weind never to have heard & of thee:
 Now help who will, for likerly
 this day but more vade fight will I.
 Shal no man say while that I die.
 that strength of men shal gar me flee.
 God shield that any should us blame,
 that we desile our noble fame.

Now be it swagart then, said they,
We shal take that God will purway,
And when the kings of Ierishy,
Heard say, and wist it sikkerly.
That their king also wheen wold fight
Against so many of meekle might:
they came to him in full great hy,
And counseld him full tenderly,
For to bide with his men, and they
Should hold their foes all that day
Doing, and on the moyn all wa,
with their assaults that they should ma
But there wught no counsel avail,
He would all gatts to the battel.
And when they saw he was so thra
to fight, they said, ye may well ga:
But we will quite us utterlie,
to fight with you great companie,
For none of us will stand to fight:
trust not therfore into our might:
For our manner is in this land,
to follow, and to fight fleeand,
And not to stand in plain mellie
till the one part discomfist be.
He said, sen that your custom is,
I ask no more of you, but this,
that is, that ye and your menye,
Should altogether arrayed be,
And stand on far but departing,
And see our fight, and our ending.
They said, well, that they should do sa:
And syn toward their foes can ga.
They were well thirty thousand near,
Edward, and they that with him were,
They were not fully two thousand
Arrayed then stalwardly to stand,
Against thirty thousand and ma,
Sir Edward that day would not ta,
his coat-armour, but Sib Warper
that men held as withoutten-peer
of his estate, had on that day,
All hail sir Edwards array.
The fight abade they on this wise,
And in great hy their enemies,
Came to assemble all ready.

And they met them right hardily.
 They were so few the looth to say,
 that rushed with their foes were they :
 And they that most pleased to stand,
 were slain down and the remanend
 Fled to the Irish for succor,
 Sir Edward that had six valor
 was dead, & Sir John Stewart also,
 And Sir John Bowls als with tha.
 And other of their compante :
 They vanquish were so suddenlike,
 that few into the plain were slain,
 For the lave hes their wayes tane :
 To the Irish kings that were there,
 that in bail battel howing were.
 John Thomson that was leader
 Of them of Carrick that were there,
 When he saw the discomfiting.
 Withdrew him to an Irish king,
 That of his acquaintance had he :
 And he receibed him in daintie.
 And when John come was to the king
 He saw men lead fra the fighting,
 Sir Philip Bowbray the might,
 That had been discomfist in the fight :
 And by the arms led was he,
 With two men upon the causay,
 That was betwixt them and the town,
 That streiked long in a randoun :
 Toward the town they held their way.
 And when in mids the causay were they,
 Sir Philip of his deasynes
 Overcame, and perceived he was
 Tane, and swagais led with two,
 The one he swakked soon him fra,
 And syn the other in great hy,
 he drew his sword delibery,
 And to the fight the way he taks,
 Endlang the causay that there was,
 Filled into so great fustoun
 Of men, that went then to the town.
 And he that met them, can them ma,
 Six payment, where he can them ta,
 that well an hundred men gart he :
 Leads magre theirs the causay,

And John Thomson said surelie,
 that saw his deeds all haillie,
 that toward the battel even he yeed.
 John Thomson thereto took good heed,
 And cried to him in fall great hy,
 that they were vanquish't all plainly :
 And said, come here : for there is nane
 On life, for they are dead ilkane.
 Then stood he still a while, and saw
 that they were all done out of dawe :
 Syn went he toward him skkerlie,
 This John wrought syn so wittlie,
 That all that hitther fled they were
 Came to Craigfergus hail and feer,
 Although they left some of their gear.
 And they that at the fighting were,
 Sought sir Edward to get his head,
 Among the folk that there was dead :
 And found Sib Harper in his gear :
 And for so good his armings were,
 They stroke his head off : and syn it,
 they have gart salt into a hit :
 And in a present but herbing
 In England sent it to the king.
 They weind sir Edward it had been :
 But for the arming that was sheen,
 they of the head deceived were :
 Although sir Edward died there.
 On this wise were the Noble men,
 through wilfulness all losed then,
 And that was sin, and great pitie :
 For had their outrageous bountie,
 Been led with wit, and with measure,
 But if the more misaventure
 Besel them it should been hard thing,
 Should lead them to discomfiting,
 But great outrageous succudie,
 Gart them all bear their worship buy :
 And they that fled from the mellie,
 Sped them in hy toward the sea :
 And to Craigfergus comen are they :
 And they that were into the way,
 to sir Edward, sent from the king,
 When they heard the discomfiting,
 to Craigfergus they went again,

And that was not withouten pain,
 For they were many times that day
 Assailed with Irishy: but they
 Held them together sickerlie,
 Defending them so worthilie:
 That they escaped oft through might,
 And many times oft by sight.
 For oft there to themselves gave they,
 To let them skathless pass away,
 And to Craigfergus came they sa,
 Then batts and shipmen they ta,
 And sailed to Scotland in hy,
 And arrived all there safelie.
 When they of Scotland had witting
 Of sir Edwards discomfiting:
 They meened him full tenderly,
 Over all the land full commonly:
 And they that to him slain were there,
 Full tender als meened they were.

¶ Sir Edward Bruce, as is said alr,
 Was discomfist on this manner:
 And when þ field was cleansed cleen,
 So that no resistance there was seen.
 The Mardan then Richard of Clare
 With all the folke that he had there,
 Toward Dondalk hes tane the way,
 So that no debate made they:
 At that time with the Irishy,
 But to the town they held in hy,
 And syn hes sent to the king,
 That England had in governing,
 Gib Wappers head into a kit,
 John Bowppas to the king had it:
 Which he received in great daintie,
 Right blyth of that present was he.
 For he was glad, that he was so
 Delivered of sik a felloun foe,
 In heart thereof he took sik pride,
 That in all haste he would ride,
 With a great host into Scotland,
 To revenge him with stalward hand,
 Of the fray, travel, and the teen,
 That done to him therein had been.
 Then a right great host gathered he,
 And gart his ships by the sea

Come with great fution of vittail,
 For at that time he thought all hail,
 For to destroy so clean Scotland
 that none should be therein liband,
 And with his host in great array
 to ward Scotland he took the way.
 And when king Robert wist that he
 Came on him with ilk a menye,
 He gathered men both far and near,
 While so feil commen to him were,
 And who als for to come him to,
 that him thought he should well do :
 He gart withdraw all the cattel,
 Of Lowthian everilkdeil,
 And into strengths gart them be led,
 And ordaind men to defend that stead:
 And with his host all still he lay
 At Culrois : for he would assay,
 to gar his foes through fasting
 Be feeble, and through long waking.
 And fra he feeblished had their might,
 Assemble with them he would to fight
 He thought to work upon this wise,
 And englistmen through great maistries,
 Came with their host to Lowthian.
 And then to Edinburgh are they gane,
 And there abade dayes thrie.
 Their ships that were upon the sea
 had the wind contrare to them ay :
 So that upon no manner of way,
 Power they had to the firth to bring
 their vittail to relieve their king :
 And they of the host that failed meat,
 when they saw that they might not get
 their vittails to them by the sea,
 they sent then forth a great menye,
 For to forray all Lowthian,
 But cattel have they founden nane,
 Except a kow that was haltand,
 that in Tranent town they fand.
 And when the earl of Murrane,
 Saw their forrayours come again,
 And a kow anerly come sa :
 He asked if they found no ma ?
 And they have said all to him nay.

Then certes said he, I dare say,
 This is the dearest beast, that I
 Saw ever yet : for sickerly
 It cost a thousand pound and more.
 And when the king, & they that were
 Of his counsel, saw they might get
 No cattel to their host to eat.
 Then they of fasting had great pain,
 to England turnd they home again.
 At Welrois hope they for to ly,
 And sent before a company,
 Thre hundred near of armed men :
 but the Lord Dowglas that was then,
 Beside into a forrest near,
 wist of their coming & what they were
 And with them of his companie,
 Into Welrois all baillie,
 he hovered into a bushment,
 And a right sturdie freer he sent,
 without the yate their coming to see,
 And bade him hold him all privie,
 while that he saw them coming all
 Right to the cunye of the wall :
 And cried on his Dowglas, Dowglas
 the freer then forth his wayes takes
 That was right hart, stout and hardy,
 his meekle hood couered baillie
 The arming that he on him had.
 Upon a stalwart horse he rode,
 And in his hand he had a spear,
 And bade upon that maneer,
 while that he saw them coming near,
 And when the foremost passed were
 the cunye, cried, Dowglas, Dowglas,
 Then to them all, a course he mares,
 And bare on down deliveredlie,
 Then Dowglas with his companie,
 Ished upon them with a shout.
 And when they saw so great a rout,
 Come upon them so suddenlie,
 They were abased greatumlie :
 And gave the back but more abade,
 the Scottisshmen among them rode,
 And sle o all them they might overa,
 And great martyrdom there can ma.

And they that scaped were unslain,
 None to their host went home again :
 And told them what good welcoming,
 Dowglas then made at their coming,
 Convoing them again rudellie
 And warned them the plain harbyrie.

Here followed King Robert in hight,
 The English King with all his might.

The King of England, and his men,
 That saw their harbyries come then
 Rebuted on that great manner.
 Annoyed in their hearts they were :
 And thought it was a great folie,
 Into the wood to take harbyrie.
 Therefore by Dyburgh in a plaine,
 they harbyed them, and lyn again,
 Are went to England but delay.
 And when the king Robert heard say,
 That they were turned home again,
 And how their harbyries were slain,
 In by an host assembled he.
 And went over the Scots sea :
 Eightie thousand he was; and ma,
 And eight battels he made of tha :
 In ilk batel were ten thousand,
 Syn went he forth to England,
 And in haff rout he followed fast
 The english king, while at the last,
 He came approaching by Byland,
 when at that time there was lyand,
 The king of England with his men,
 King Robert that had witting then,
 that he lay there with meekle might;
 Cranoynted so on him one night :
 That on the morn by it was day,
 Coming to the plain field were they,
 Fra Byland a little space :
 But betwixt them, and it there was,
 A craig by a streked well lang,
 And a great path up for to gang,
 Othervise might they not have way,
 To pass to Bylands Abbay :
 But if they passed far about,
 And when the meekle english rout,
 Heard that the king Robert was near.

The most part of them that were there
 went to the path to take the bry,
 there thought they their defence to ma:
 their baners there they gart display,
 And their battels in brade array,
 and thought well to defend the place.
 When king Robert perceiued hes,
 that they them thought for to defend,
 After his counsel hes he sent,
 And asked what was best to do ?
 The Lord Dowglas answered him to:
 And said, sir, I will underta,
 that in short time I shal do sa :
 that I shal win yon place plainly :
 Or then gar all yon company,
 Come down to you into this plain :
 Or ye shal never trow me again.
 The king then said great God & speed:
 And he on forth his wayes yeed,
 And of the host the most party,
 Put them into his company :
 And held their way toward the place,
 The earl of Murray sir Thomas,
 Left his battel, and in great hy,
 But with few men in company,
 Came to & court of the lord Dowglas
 And ere he entred into the place,
 Before them all the place took he :
 for he would that men should him see.
 And when the good Lord Dowglas,
 Saw that he so comen was,
 He praised him thereof greatly,
 And welcommed him honorably,
 And to the place can together ga,
 when englishmen saw them do sa,
 they lighted, and against them yeed,
 two knights, & doughtily were indeed,
 Thomas of Struthers heght one to name;
 And the other sir Ralph of Cowbane,
 Thir two knights of good degree,
 Came down before all their menye :
 They were both of full great bountie,
 And met their foes right manfullie.
 There might men see well other affaill,
 And men defend with stout battail :

And arrows flee in great fustoun,
 And they that above were tumbled down,
 Stons upon them from the hight.
 But they that set both will and might,
 to win the path and pleased sa :
 That sir Ralph of Cowbane can ta
 the way, right to his host in hy,
 And left sir Thomas manfully
 Defending with great might the place,
 While that he so supplised was,
 that he was tane through hard fighting,
 And therefore syn while his ending,
 he was renowned the best of hand,
 Of one knight, was in all England.
 For this ilk sir Ralph of Cowbane,
 In all England he had the name,
 For the best knight of that land,
 And for sir Thomas dwelt still rightland,
 where sir Ralph, as before said we,
 withdrew him, abone him praised was he.

The discomfiring of Englishmen;
 At Bylands path into the glen.

Thus were they fighting in the place :
 And when king Robert, that was
 till in his deeds, and eke worthie,
 Saw his men ay so doughtie,
 the path upon their foes to,
 And saw his foes defend them sa :
 Then gart he all the Arisby,
 that were into his company,
 Of Argile, and the illes allwa,
 Sped them in hy unto the bza.
 he bade them leave the path hailtily,
 And climb upon the craigs thereby,
 And speed them fast the hight to sa,
 And in great hy they have done sa :
 And clamb as goates up to the hight :
 And left not for their foes might.
 Wagre their foes they bare them sa,
 that they are gotten abone the bza.
 Then sought they wonder fellounly,
 And rushed their foes right sturdily.
 There was a right perilous bargain :
 For a knight heght sir John of Baitain
 that lighted hea abone the bza,

With his men great defence can ma,
 But the Scottis men can alsall,
 And gave to them so full battail,
 That they were set in full flight,
 That they that flee might, fled away.
 Sir John of Brittain there was tane,
 And most part of his menye slain,
 of France there were tane knights two.
 The Lord of Bowlie was one of tho:
 The other was the Marshal Brittain
 That was a right great Lord at home,
 The lave some dead were, & some slain.
 The remnand fled were everikane,
 And when the king of England,
 As yet at Byland was lyand:
 Saw his men discomfit platly,
 He took his way in full great hy,
 And southward fled in all his might,
 the scots men chased him hard, & hight.
 And in the chase he many slain:
 But he quickly away is tane,
 And the most part of his menye,
 Walter Seewart of great bountie,
 Set ay upon his chevalrie,
 With five hundred in compaignie,
 To Porkeates a chace can ma,
 And there some of their men can sla:
 And abade while near the night,
 To see if any would th to fight.
 And when he saw none would th out,
 He turned again with all his rout,
 And to the host they went in hy.
 That then had tane their harbery,
 Into the Abbay of Byland,
 And rewes that were near by lyand.
 They delt among them that was there,
 And gave the king of Englands gear,
 That he had left into Byland,
 All gripped they into their hand:
 And made them glad, and the merrie.
 And when the king had tane harbye
 They brought to him their prisoners,
 All unarmed, as it efferd:
 And when he saw John of Brittain,
 He had at him full great disdain:

King Robert Bruce.

289

For he of him would speak highly,
At home, and too despitefully.
We had have him away in by,
And look he keepes were straitly,
And said, were it not that he were
A captive, as he then was there
His words he should full dear aby.
And he full fast can cry, mercy,
They set him forth withouten mail,
And kept him while that they were
Coming home to their own countrie.
Long after syn ransomed was he:
For twenty thousand pound to pay,
As I have heard among men say.

¶ When that the king this speech had made,
The French knights they taken had,
Were brought there before the king,
And he made them fait welcoming,
And said, I wace right well that ye
For your great worship and bountie,
Came for to see this fighting here,
For sen ye in the countrie were,
Your strength, your worship, and your might,
Should not thole you eschew the fight,
And syn that caused you theretil,
And neither wrath, nor yet ill will,
As friends ye shal receiued be,
And welcome be all time to me.
they kneeled and thanked him greatly,
And he gart treat them courteously,
A long while with them then held he,
And did them honor and bountie.
And when they yurned to their land,
Unto the king of France in yreland,
He sent them quite, but ransome free,
And gifte great to them gave he,
his friends thusgatte courteously.
He could receiue, and right humbly,
And his foes stoutly as stone.
At Byland all that might be lay,
For their widdows all blith they were,
And on the moyn withouten mail,
They have southwards take their way.
So far at that time travel they
Burning, Razing, and destroying.

Their foes, with all their might noying,
 While to the wall comen were they,
 Syn north again they took the way
 And syn homeward in their repare,
 They destroyed hail the wall of Bewar,
 And syn with prisoners, and cattel,
 Riches and mony fair jewel,
 To Scotland took they home their way,
 Blyth and joyful of their prey.
 And ilk man went to his repair,
 thanking great God of their welfare,
 that they the king of England,
 through worship and through strength of hand
 And through their kings great bountie,
 Discomfist had in his own countrie.

Thus was the land a while at peace:
 But covetice that cannot cease,
 to set men upon felony,
 To gar men come to Senyeorie,
 Great Lords of full great renown,
 Made a fell conjuration,
 Against Robert the Doughty king,
 they thought to bring him to ending:
 And for to brook after his dead,
 the kinrik, and reign in his stead.

Of the great treason the ordaining,
 To Robert the Bruce the noble King.

The Lord Somers sir William,
 Of this deed had most defame:
 For principal thereof was he,
 Both of assent and cruelty:
 And had gotten with him sundry,
 Gilbert Balverd, and John of Loghe,
 they were knights, I tell of here,
 And Richard Brown als a squyer:
 And good sir David the Brechyn,
 Was of this deed arrested syn,
 And I shal tell you furthermare:
 But they ilkane discovered were,
 through a Ladie, as I heard say,
 Ere to their purpose come might they:
 For she told hailly to the king,
 their purpose, and their ordaining.
 And when that he should have been dead,
 And Somers king into his stead:

And

And told him very takynning,
 that this purpose was soothfast thing,
 And when the king wist that it was sa,
 So subtille purpose can he sa :
 that he gart take them everilkane.
 And where the Lord Sowls was tane,
 three hundred, and sixty had he,
 Of squyers, cled in his liverie,
 At that time in his company,
 Durtane knights that were joly.
 Into Barwick taken was he,
 then might men all his menye see,
 Sozte, and wo the sooth to say.
 The king let them all pass away,
 And held them that he taken had.
 The Lord Sowls then after made
 plain granting of that hail purpose.
 A Parliament therefore set was,
 And hitther brought that menye were.
 The Lord Sowls hes granted there
 the deed, into plain Parliament,
 therefore soon after he was sent,
 to his pains in Dumbartane,
 And died in that tower of stane.
 Sir Gilbert Halperd, and Logie,
 And Richard Brown, thr three plainly,
 Was with alsle there overtane,
 therefore they were drawn ilkane,
 And hanged, and headed als thereto,
 As men them dammed had to do.
 And good sir David the Brechane,
 they gart challenge thereafter syn :
 And he granted, that of that thing
 Was made to him discovering :
 But thereto gave he no consent :
 But for he heilled their intent,
 And discovered it not to the king,
 Whom of he held all his holding,
 And had made to him sewtie,
 Judged to hing, and drawn he
 he was, & as they drew him to hing,
 the people farly fast can chying,
 Him and his mischief for to see,
 That to behold was great pitie:
 Sir Ingram Comyns that then

Alas with the king a Scottishman
 When he that great mischief did see:
 He said, Lordings where to please ye,
 To see the mischief of this knight,
 That was so worthy and so wight?
 For I have seen ma please to see,
 Him for his sovereign bountie:
 Than now doos for to see him here,
 And when thir words spoken were,
 With soye chear he held him still,
 While men had done on him their will.
 And syn with leave of the king,
 he brought him meniskfully to iring,
 And syn to the king said he:
 one thing I pray you, be grant to me:
 That is, that ye of all my land,
 that is into Scotland land,
 would give me leave to do my will,
 The king hes soon said him till,
 I will well grant that it so be:
 But tell me what annoyes thee?
 He said again grant me mercy,
 And I shal tell you it plainly.
 Mine heart gives me no more to be,
 With you dwelling in this countrie.
 Therefore that it not you grieve,
 I pray you hartly of your leave:
 For where is noble & worthy a knight
 And so chevalrons and so wight:
 And so renowned of worship syn,
 As sir David the good Brechin,
 And so fulfilled of all manhood,
 Alas put to so villanous a deed:
 Mine heart forsooth may not give me,
 To dwell for nothing that may be.
 The king said, sen that ye will sa
 When ever ye will ye may ga:
 And you shal have good leave thereto.
 Thy liking of thy land to do:
 And he him thanked gremly,
 And of his land in full great by,
 As him thought best disposed he,
 Syn at the king of great bountie,
 Before them all that with him were,
 His leave he took for evermore.

And went in England to the king,
 And he him told all but lesing.
 How that the kings destroyed were,
 And all as I told you aire :
 And of the kings courtesie,
 That leaved him debonerlie,
 To do with his land his liking,
 In that time were sent fra the king
 Of Scotland, messengers to treat
 For peace, if that they might it get,
 As there oftyn befoze was send,
 Suppose they could not bring it to end
 For the king had in his intent,
 Sen God sik grace to him had sent,
 That he had winnen all his land,
 through strength of arms to his hand,
 that he peace in his land would ma,
 And all the land establish sa,
 that his heir after him should be
 In peace, if men held their lawtie.

¶ In this time that the Amtraville
 As I bare on hand ere while,
 Came to the king of England,
 the Scots messengers there he fand,
 Of peace and rest to have trefise,
 the king with sir Ingrame was wise,
 And asked his counsel thereto :
 What he would reed him for to do.
 For he said he was laith to ma
 Peace with king Robert Bruce his sa,
 While that he venged of him were,
 Sir Ingrame made to him answer,
 And said, he deist so courteously,
 With me, that on no wise should I
 Give counsel to his hurting :
 Thou behoobs needwise, said the king,
 To this thing sa thine advise.
 Sir, said he, sen your will it is,
 That I say, wit ye sikkertie,
 For all your great chevalrie,
 to deal with them ye have no might,
 His men so worthie are and wight,
 For long usage of fighting,
 that have been nowrished in sik thing,
 That ilk yeoman is so wight,

Of his, that he is worth a knight.
 But if ye think your weir to bring,
 to good purpose at your liking:
 Long trewes with him take ye:
 then shal the most part of his menye,
 that are but simple yemandite,
 Be strenyed all commonly,
 to win their meat with their travit,
 And some of them of need mon call
 with pleugh, and harrow for to get,
 And other crafts their daily meat,
 So that their arming shal worth old,
 And be rousted, destroyed, and sold,
 And sell that now of weir are free,
 Into these long trewes shal die,
 And others in their dead shal rise,
 that shal ken little of ilk maistries,
 And when they thus distressed are,
 then may ye move on them new war.
 To this assented they ilkane,
 And after soon were trewes tane,
 Betwixt the two kings that were
 taken to last for thirteen year.
 And on the marches gart them cry,
 the Scottisshmen keeped them leelily,
 But Englishmen upon the sea,
 Destroyed through great cruelte,
 merchant ships that sailing were,
 from Scotland to Flanders with ware
 And destroyed the men ilkane:
 And to their use the goods hes tane,
 the king sent oft to have redress:
 but nought thereof redress there was,
 And he abade all time askand.
 The crews on his half gart he stand,
 Upon the marches stably,
 And gart men keep them leelily.

Walter Sreewart here died he,
 At Paislay eirded syn was he.

In this time that the trewes were,
 Lesting on marches, as I said ere,
 Walter Stewart that worthie was,
 At Barhcat a great sikness taes,
 his evil wort ay more and more,
 While men perceived by his soir,

That

That he of need must pay the debt,
 that no man for to pay may let.
 Shyven, and als repenting well,
 When all was done to him ilk deil,
 that christen men ought for to have
 As good christen, the gait he gave.
 Then might men hear folk weep and cry
 And many a knight and fair Lady,
 Murning, and making full evil chere,
 So did they all that ever were there,
 All men him meened commonlie,
 For of his eild he was worthie,
 When long time they their dule had made
 the corps to Bally have they had :
 And there with great solemnitie,
 And with great dule sirded was he.
 God for his might his soul mot bring,
 where for ay lasteth but ending.

The Earl of Murray and Dowglas,
 With their host comen to Wardel was

After his death, as I said aye,
 The trowes that so taken were :
 For to have lasted thirtein year,
 When two of them were passed near,
 And an half, I trow als wa :
 King Robert saw men would not ma.
 Redress of ships that were tane :
 And of the men als that were slain,
 But ay continued their pravittie,
 Wherever they met upon the sea :
 He sent, and quyte him all plainly,
 And gave the trowes up openly,
 And in vengeance of this trespass,
 the earl of Murray sir Thomas,
 And Donald Earl of Mar als wa,
 And James of Dowglas w them twa,
 And James Stewart that leader was,
 After his good brothers decease,
 Of all his brothers men in weer,
 He gart upon their best manneer,
 With many men boun them to ga,
 In England, for to burn and sla,
 And they held forth soon to England,
 they were of good men ten thousand :
 And burnt and flew into their way,

Their

Their foes fast destroyed they.
 And thusgait for ward can they fare,
 to Wardal park while they coming are
 That time Edward of Carnaberane
 The king was dead, and laid in lame.
 And Edward his son that was ying,
 In England crowned then was king :
 And surname had of Windsor, he
 he had in France been before,
 With his mother Dame Isabel,
 And was wedded, as I heard tell,
 To a young Ladie fair of face,
 that the earls daughter was
 Of Wenaute, and of that countrie,
 brought to him men of great bountie
 That was right wise & wight in weer,
 Sir John de Wenaute was leader,
 And in that time the Scots men were,
 At Wardal park, as I said aie,
 Into Port was the new made king,
 And heard tell of the destroying,
 that Scottis men made in his countrie
 A great host to him gathered he :
 He was well near fifty thousand,
 Then held he northward in the land,
 In hail battel with that menys :
 Eighteen year old that time was he,
 The Scots men they had all Tokdail,
 From end to end they baryed hail :
 And to Wardal again they rade,
 their discurreors that fight hes had,
 Of coming of the Englishmen :
 To their Lords they told it then :
 Then the Lord Douglas in a linc,
 Rade forth to see their coming :
 And saw that seven battels were they,
 that came riding in good array.
 When he the folk beholden had,
 Toward his host again he rade.
 The earl speered if he had seen
 the host : yea sir, he said, but ween,
 what folk are they : sir, many men.
 The earl his oath hes mane even then:
 We shal fight them, yea though they were
 Full mo by far, then they now are,

Stir, loved be God, he said again :
That we have sike a Capitane,
That so great thing dare underta.
But by Saint Blyde, it bees not sa,
If my counsel may crowed be :
For fight on no manner shal we,
But if it be at our advantage,
For me think it were no outrage,
To fewer folks against ma,
Advantage when they may to ta :
As they were on this wise speaking,
On an high rig they saw streaking,
toward them even in battel brade,
Baners anew displayed they had :
And another coming after near,
And right upon the same maner.
They came while seven battels brade,
Out over that high rig passed had.
The Scottisshmen were then lyand,
On north half near toward Scotland,
The dail was streiked well, A bight,
On ather side there was an bight.
And to the water down some deil Ray,
the Scottisshmen in good array.
On their best wise hushed ilkane,
Stood in their strength that they had tane
And that was far fra the water of Meir,
A quarter of a mile well near :
There stood they battel to abide.
The Englishmen there on ather side,
Came riding down ward, while they were
To Meers water coming near :
And on the other half their foes were :
Then have they made a rest right there,
And sent out archers a thousand,
With hounds and bowes in their hand :
And gart them well drink of the wine :
And bade them gang to bycker syn
The Scottissh host in a randoun :
And look if they might ding them down,
For might they gar them break array,
To have them at their will thought they :
And armed men down with them send
Them at the water to defend.
The Lord Dowglas hes seen their fare,

And

And men that right well horſed were,
 And armed a great company,
 Behind the battel privily,
 We gart hover to abide their coming,
 And when he made to them tokening,
 they ſhould come picking faſt, and ſla,
 with ſpears all that they might overta:
 Donald of War their chiſtan was,
 And Archbald with him of Dowglas,
 The lord Dowglas toward them rade
 And a gown on his arming had:
 And traverſed alwayes up again,
 them near his battel for to train,
 And they that drunken had of wine,
 Came ay up endlang in a line,
 while that the battels came ſo near,
 that arrows fallen among them were.
 Robert of Ogil a good ſquyer,
 Came picking on a good courſar:
 And on the archers cried again,
 ye wate not who makes you that train,
 It is the Lord Dowglas that will
 Of his playes ken ſome you till.
 when they heard ſpeak of the Dowglas,
 the hardieſt man effrayed was,
 And again turned baillily.
 His taken then he made in by,
 And the folk that embuſhed were,
 So ſtoutly picked on them there,
 that well three hundred have they ſlain
 And to the water home again
 the remanand all can they chaſe.
 Sir William of Erskin that was
 New made knight the ſamine day,
 well horſed into good array,
 Chaled with others that were there:
 So far forth, that his horſe him bare
 Among the lump of Engliſhmen
 And with ſtrong hand was taken then,
 but of him well ſoon change was made
 Of other men that they taken had:
 Fra their engliſh archers were ſlain,
 their folk rade to their hoſt again.
 And right ſo did the Lord Dowglas
 And when that he repaired was,

They might among their foes see,
 their pavillions soon rented he
 then they perceived soon in hy,
 that they that night would take harby
 And shupe to do no more that day :
 therefore them also harbyed they,
 And rented pavillions soon in hy,
 tents and ludgens als thereby,
 they gart make and set all on raw,
 that day two new things they saw,
 that befoze in Scotland had been nane
 tymbres for helms was the ane,
 that them thocht then of great bountie,
 And also wonder for to see.

The other craks were for weer,
 that they befoze had never ere,
 Of thir two things they had ferlie,
 that night they watched stalwardlie :
 the most part of them armed lay,
 while on the moyn that it was day.

¶ The Englishmen then umbethought,
 Upon what manner that they mought,
 For the Scots leave their advantage,
 For they thought folie and outrage,
 to gang up to them to assaill
 them at their strength in plain battail,
 Therefore of good men a thousand,
 Armed on horse both foot and hand,
 They sent befoze, their foes to be,
 Embushed into a valley :
 And shupe their battel as they would
 Upon them to the fighting hald.
 For they thought scottishmen of ilk will,
 That they might not hold them still,
 For they knew them of ilk courage,
 That they should leave strength and advantage
 And meet them in the field plainly.
 Then should their bushment hastily
 Behind break on them at the back,
 so thought they well they should them wrack
 And make them to repent their play,
 Their embushment forth soon sent they,
 And them embushed pibily.
 And on the moyn some dell airly,
 Into the host soon trumped they :

And gart their battels bade array,
 And held toward the water right,
 And well arrayed for to fight.
 The Scottishmen that saw them sa,
 Bown on their best wise can them ma,
 And in their battel well arrayed,
 With baners to the wind displayed,
 They left their strength, & all plainly
 To fight they shupe them hastily,
 In als good manner as they mought,
 Right as their foes before had thought.
 But the Lord Douglas, that ay where
 Set out watches here and there,
 To wit of their embushment,
 Then in great hy soon in he went,
 Before the battels, and sturdily,
 He bade ilk man turn them in hy.
 Right as they stood them turnd he so
 Up to the strength he bade them go :
 So that no let be therein made :
 And they did as they bidding had.
 Then turned they with meekle pain,
 While to their strength they came again :
 And stood ready to give battail,
 If their foes would them assail.
 When Englishmen bes seen them so,
 Toward their strength again up go.
 They cried hie, they flee away,
 Sir John of Menaule said, persey
 Pon fleeing is right Tragedie,
 Their armed men behind I see.
 And their baners so that they there,
 Shal turn them, as they standing were,
 And be arrayed for the fight,
 If any would them speale with might.
 They have seen our embushment,
 And again to their strength are went.
 Pon folk are governed wittlike,
 For he that leads them is worthie,
 For advise, wit, and wisdom,
 To govern the Empire of Rome.
 This spake that worthie knight that day,
 And the embushment, so that they
 Saw that they so discovered were
 Toward their host again they fare,

And

And the battels of Englishmen,
 when they saw that they failed then
 Of their purpose, to their harboure
 they went and lodged them in by.
 On either half right so did they,
 they made no more debate that day.
 ¶ When they that day overdriven had
 Fires in great fashion they made;
 Als soon as night fallen was,
 then the good Lord of Douglas,
 that Wyed had a place thereby
 but two mile hinc where most trustly,
 the Scottisshmen might harbyte ta,
 And defend them better allwa,
 then els in any place them by.
 It was a park, that haillly,
 was incironed about with wall,
 It was near full of trees all,
 But a great plain into it was,
 Wither thought the Lord Douglas,
 By night all their host to bring
 therefore without more dwelling,
 they bet their fires, & made them parcs
 And syn together forth cam fare.
 And to the park without tinsel,
 they came, and harbyed them all hail
 Upon the water, and als near
 To it, as they before were.
 And on the morn when it was day,
 The english host misth away
 the Scottisshmen, and had ferlie,
 And gart disurreoys hastily
 Pass to see where they were away,
 And by their fires perceived they,
 that they in the park of Glendoch,
 had gart harby their host all hail
 therefore their host but more shade
 Busked, and then anent them came,
 On other side the water of Deer,
 Gart stint their pavillions all near,
 As of before stinted were they.
 Eight dayes on this wise they lay,
 that englishmen durst not assail
 the Scottisshmen in plain battail.
 For strenght of erd that they had there

There was ilk day jousting of weer,
 And skirmishing full aparty,
 And men tane on either party,
 And they that tane were on one day,
 On another changed were they.
 But other deeds were nore done,
 That greatlie here are for to mone,
 While it fell on the ninth day,
 The Lord Dowglas he spied a way,
 how that he might about them ride,
 And come on them at the forrest side,
 And at even purveyed he,
 And took with him a great menye:
 Five hundred on horse wight & barry,
 And on the night all privyly,
 Without noise or din he cawe,
 While that he near instructed had
 their host, and on the forrest side,
 Toward them sleely can he ride:
 And the most part that with him were
 Bare in their hands flouds bare.
 And hadd them hew pavillions in twa,
 that they the pavillions might ma,
 To fall on them that in them were:
 then should the lave that forays are
 Strike down with spears hardily,
 And when they heard his horn in by,
 to the water held down the way:
 When this was said, as I heard say,
 Toward their foes fast they cawe,
 That on that side no watches had.
 And as they were near approaching,
 An Englishman that lay heeking
 him by a fire, said to his peer:
 I wat not what may fide us here:
 But a great growing me thes,
 I dreed me sore for black Dowglas,
 And he that heard him, said forsay,
 Thou shalt have cause, if that I may.
 By that, with all his company,
 He rushed on them hardily,
 And proud pavillions down he bare,
 And with spears that sharply hurt,
 They stiked men despiteously.
 The noise soon ralle, and als the sky:

they

They stobben, riched, and they slew,
 And many pavillions down they threw,
 And fellon slaughter made they there,
 For they that lying naked were,
 Had no power desente to ma,
 And put pittie they can them sla,
 They gart them wit that great folk
 Was near their loss for to be,
 But if they straitly watched were,
 The Scottisshmen were slaying there
 their foes, on this wise, while the cry
 was through the host all commonly,
 that Lords, and others, was on steer,
 And when the Douglas with they were
 Armed, then all commonly,
 He blew his horn then to call
 his men, and bade them go to their
 Toward the water, and so did they,
 And he abade him most to see,
 Lest any of his leuech should be,
 And as he abade so behold
 There came a carle, with club in hand,
 And so great routs to him brought
 That had not been his meekle man,
 And his right spear in great maner
 Into that place he had been dead,
 His men that to the water down
 were ridden right in a randoun,
 Withed their Lord, when they came thither,
 they were dreading for him full sair,
 Alkane at other speered sything,
 But yet of him they heard nothing,
 Then can they counsel together sa,
 that they to seek him up would ga,
 And as they were in that affray,
 A howling of his horn heard they,
 And they that have it known syth,
 were of his coming wonder bleth,
 And speered at him of his shadew,
 And he told how a carl him made,
 With his club so fellon way,
 that met him stoutly on the way,
 that had not God help, him the mair,
 he had been in great peril there,
 Thus gait speaking then hold he fast,
 with

Agile to their host comen are they;
 That on foot armed on their banes,
 For to help if they mistre had,
 And asoon as the Lord Douglas,
 Met with the earl of Murray was,
 The earl speered at him thyng,
 How he had fard in his outting;
 Sir, said he, we have doun blood;
 The earl that was of noble mood,
 Said, and we all had hitther gane,
 We had destroyed them allane,
 It might have fallen well, said he,
 But sickerly anew were we,
 To put us in yon aventure;
 For had they made discomfure
 On us, that yonder stalked were,
 It might have been for them; are here
 The earl said, few let us be,
 That we may not with lesperdes,
 Our fellooun foes shot all,
 Telle that it do in plain battail;
 The lord Douglas said, by saint Walde,
 It were great folk of this tyme
 To us, with us to fight;
 That ilk day gentles of most myght,
 And vittell has as all prentice;
 And in the countrie here are we,
 Where there may come to us no succour;
 Hard is to make us here recourse,
 For we not forray may nor get meat,
 Sike as we have here, mon we eat.
 Do we with our foes therfore,
 That are lying here us before,
 As I heard tell this other year,
 How that a fox did with a fisher,
 How did the fox, the earl can say;
 We said, a fisher whylum say,
 Beside a river fish to get,
 His nets then he had there set,
 A little ludge there had he made,
 And there within a bed he had.
 And eke a little fire he had,
 And one doot was withouten maid.
 One night his nets he to see.
 He raise, and well long dwell he.

And when he had done his deed,
 towards his ludge again he need,
 And with the light of the little fire,
 that in the ludge was burning wyre,
 Into the ludge a for he saw,
 that fast in can a salmond draw,
 Then to the doore he went in he,
 And drew a sword deliverly,
 And said, Traiter, thou mon here lout,
 The for that was in full great doubt,
 Looked about his hole to see,
 But nope th forth there could get he:
 But where the man stood quodly,
 A mantle he perceived him by,
 Lying upon the bed, he saw,
 And with his teeth he can it draw
 Out over the fire, and when the man
 Saw his mantle ly burning then,
 to rid it ran he hastily,
 The for gat out then in great hy,
 And held his way his warrand till,
 the man thought him beguiled ill,
 that he his salmond so has tyn,
 And also had his mantle bynt:
 And the for harmles got away.
 This example I may well say,
 By yon folk, and us that are here.
 We are the for, they are the fisher,
 that seeks besyde us the way,
 they think we may not get away:
 But right where that they ly in pards:
 Yet as they think, it shal not be.
 For I have gert say us a gatt,
 Suppose that it be somebest wat,
 That not a page of ours shal tyn,
 Our soes for this smal tranoyntine,
 Meens that we shal prync us fa,
 that we plainly on hand shal ta,
 to give them open plain battel.
 But at this tyme their thogh shal fall:
 For we the morn and all this day,
 shal make as merric as we may:
 And make us down against the night,
 And then gar make our fires bright,
 And blow our beas, and make fall,

As all the world our own is there,
 While that the night well fasten be,
 And then vbley all our harness we
 Shal take our way homeward in by,
 And altogether hold faste hie,
 While we be out of their danger
 That thinks us now enclosed here,
 And we shal be at our own will,
 And vve shal think them scumped ill,
 Fra they wit well we be away.

To this haillily assented they,
 And made them good chear all that night
 While on the morn that day was light.

¶ Upon the morn all prively
 They turt harness, and made ready,
 So that ere euen all down were they.
 Their foes that against them lay,
 Gart haue their men that were there dead,
 In carts to an hallowed steed.

The hosts both all that day were
 In peace till that the night was near,

The Scots host that lying were
 Into the park made leat and fave,

And blew horns and fires made,
 And gart them burne both bright and brade

So that their fires that night was maie,
 Then any time before there were.

And when the night was fallen well,
 With all their harness euerilk dell,

All prively they rode their way,
 Syn in a mose soon entred they

that was well two mile of bread,
 Out over the mose on foot they yeed

And in their hand their horse led they,
 It was a full great noysom way

But staks in the wood they made
 Of wands, and them with them had

And lyke therewith bygged they;
 And so had well their horse away.

On ilk wile that all that there were,
 Came through the mose both hall and fere:

And tint but litte of their gear,
 But if it were an old towne

That in the mose was left standy,
 When all as I have born on handy

Out over the moss that was so brade
 were comen, great gladness they had,
 and rade forth homeward on their way
 And on the morn when it was day,
 The englisshmen saw the barbyle,
 where Scottisshmen before can ly,
 All void, and wondred greatly then,
 And sent forth landys of their men.
 while at the last their trace fand they,
 And got that they were gone away,
 that to a meekle moss them had,
 that was so hideous for to waid,
 that aventure of them durst none r
 But to their host again is gone,
 And told how that they passed vbert,
 where never man had passed ere.
 When englisshmen heard it was so,
 In hy to counsel can they ga,
 that they would follow them no mair,
 their host ticht then they skaled there,
 And ilk man to his own they rade,
 King Robert then that witting had,
 that his men so in the park lay,
 And what mischies then at were they,
 An host assembled he in hy,
 Ten thousand men wight and hardy rold
 And sent them forth with earls twa,
 Of Strathern, and Angus were they,
 The host in Marvail to relieve:
 And if they might so well encieue
 that samine night that meet might they
 They sought their foes to May,
 So fell it on that samine day,
 that the moss, as ye heare me say,
 was past, the discurrois that there,
 Ryding before the hosts were,
 On ather host heu gotten a sight,
 And they that wourthe were and wight
 At their meeting iustled of weer
 Ensenyies his they cried there,
 And by their cry perceshem they,
 that they were friends, and no fayr,
 then might men see them glap and blyth,
 And told it to their Lords swyeth
 The hosts met both together syn
 there.

There was right homely welcoming,
 Made among great Lords there :
 Of their meeting joyful they were :
 The earl Patrick, and his menye,
 Had vittail with great plentie.
 And gave it to them with glad chear,
 Thus went they homeward half a leue,
 Destroying the countrey in their way,
 In Scotland well commen are they.
 The lords went then all to the king,
 That made them right fair welcoming,
 For of their coming right glad was he
 And that they with lik propertie,
 Withoutten tinsal escaped had,
 They were blith, merrie and glad.

How King Roderick assembled there
 Three hosts in England for to fare.

SDon after that the earl Thomas,
 From Wardal thus repaired was,
 The king assembled all his might,
 And left none that was worthy to fight,
 A great host there assembled he,
 And delt his host in parts three.
 One part to Normen went but let,
 And there a stal ward siege they set :
 And held them right in at their dre,
 Another part unto Antioch
 He went, and there a siege set they,
 And while that the siege lay,
 At the castel, as I said ere,
 Part of assaults made they there :
 And many fair chevalere,
 Encheved was full mightily,
 The king at the castel he
 Left his folk, as I booke on hand,
 And with the third host held his way
 Fra park to park, him for to play,
 Moving, as all his own it were.
 And to them that were with him there
 The lands of Northumberland,
 That next to Scotland was lyeand
 In fee, and heritage gave he,
 And they payed for the seals fee.
 On this wise rode he destroyand,
 That the king of England,

through

Through counsel of the Dymmer,
 And his mother, that that time were
 Leaders to him, that then young were,
 To king Robert to treat of peace,
 Sent messengers, and so sped they,
 That he assented on this way,
 Then a perpetual peace to take,
 And they a marriage should make
 With king Roberts son Davy,
 That five years old was then surely.
 And of Dame Jane als of the tower,
 That syn was of so great valor:
 Sister he was to the young king,
 That England had in governing,
 That had in eld then seven year,
 And king Robert for skatchs fear,
 That he did to them of England,
 Had done in weer through that ward hand,
 Twenty thousand pound that pay,
 Of silver, and gold, and good money.
 When men thir things spoken had,
 And with seals and oaths made,
 Sealing of friendship and of peace,
 For any cause it should never cease,
 The marriage then gart ordain they
 To be in Barwick and the day
 They have set, when that it should be.
 Syn went ilk man to his countrie,
 Thus made was peace, where weer was ere.
 And syn the sieges called were,
 The king ordained for to pay
 The silver, and again the day,
 He gart well for the mangers.
 Ordain when his son Davy,
 Should wedded be, & the earl Thomas,
 And als the good Lord of Douglas,
 Into his stead syn ordained he,
 Devilsers of the feast to be:
 For his sickness took him to tale,
 That on no wise might he be there,
 His sickness came of a fending,
 He had cane through his collyngs,
 When in his great mischance was he,
 He felt that hard perillous.
 At Cardross all that time he lay.

And when near comen was the day,
 that ordaind for the wedding was,
 The earl, and the lord Douglas,
 to Barwick came with meekle face,
 And brought young David with them there,
 The Dusen, and with her the Boxtimer,
 On the oth er party comen were,
 With great effect, and royalte,
 The young Lady of great beaultie,
 With her came with rich effect,
 The wedding have they made right there,
 With great feast and solemnitie.
 There might men mirths gladnes see
 for full great feasting made they there,
 And Scottisshmen, and english were,
 Together in joy, and solace:
 No felloe speech betwixt them was,
 The feast a well long time held they,
 And when they busked to fare away,
 the queen bes her daughter left there:
 with great riches, and royal fare,
 I trow that long time no Lady
 to house was given so richly,
 The earl, and the lord Douglas,
 her in great daintie received her,
 As it was worthy shewerly,
 For he was syn the best Lady,
 And the fairest that men might see
 After this great solemnitie,
 when on both sides the leave was tane,
 The queen to England home is gane,
 And had with her the Boxtimer,
 the earl, and they that leaved were,
 when a while they her convoyed had,
 Toward Barwick again they rode:
 And syn with all their company,
 toward the king they went in by:
 And had with them the young Davy,
 And als dame Jane the young Lady.
 The king made them fair welcoming,
 And after but long delaying,
 he hes gart set a Parliament,
 And hither with many men is went:
 For he thought he wold in his life,
 Crown his yongson, and his wife.

At that Parliament, and so did he,
 With great tact and solemnity,
 The king David was crowned there,
 And all his Lords that there were,
 And also all the commoners,
 Made him homage, and swore
 And before that they crowned were,
 King Robert gave ordain there,
 If it fell that his son David,
 Died but here male of his body,
 That Robert Stewart should be
 King, and brook the royaltie,
 That his daughter bare in matrimony,
 And that this talie should last,
 Be holden, all the Lords swaie,
 And with their seals affirmed it there,
 And if it hapned Robert the king,
 To passe to God while they were king,
 The good earl of Murray Sir Thomas,
 With the Lord also of Douglas,
 While they had wit to keepe the reign,
 Should have them into governing,
 And then the lordship they should ta-
 ke to their aiths can they ma-
 And all the Lords that were there,
 To the two Wardanes gave swaie,
 To obey them into lawfull,
 If it hapned then Wardanes to be.

¶ When all this thing thus treated was,
 And affirmed with skerness,
 The king to Cardross went in by,
 And there him took so suddenly
 His sickness, and him trabeld so,
 That he wist him beloved ma-
 Of all this life the common end.
 That is þ death, when God will send.
 Therefore his letters soon sent he,
 For all the Lords of his countie,
 And they came as he witten had.
 His testament then he made,
 Before both Lords and Prelates,
 And to religious of leze estates,
 For baill of his soul gave he
 Silver into great quantitie.
 He ordaind for his soul right well:

And when this was done ilk bail:
 Lords, he said, so it is gone
 with me, that there is nought but one,
 that is the death withouten dread,
 That ilk man shal chole on need,
 And I thank God that he me sent
 Space in our life here to repent,
 For through me and my weering,
 Of blood there has been great spillenge
 where many sakeless man was slain,
 therefore this sickness, and this pain,
 I take in thank for my trespass,
 And mine heart firmie set was,
 When I was in prosperitie,
 From my sins to saved be
 To travel upon Gods way,
 And sen he me now to him tary,
 That the body may on no wise,
 Perfor in that the heart can devise,
 I would mine heart were hither sent,
 wherein conceived was that intent,
 Therefore I pray you everilkane,
 That ye among you all chafe me,
 That be honest, wise and mightie,
 And of his hands a noble knight,
 On Gods soes mine heart to bear,
 When soul and body disovered are,
 For I would it were worthily
 had there, sen God will nough, that I
 had power hitherward to go:
 Then were their hearts all so wo,
 that none might hold them from greening
 We bade them lebe their sorrowing,
 For it, he said, might not relieve,
 And might themselves greatly grieve.
 We prayed them in hy to do
 the thing that they were charged to.
 Then went they forth in drey mood
 And among them they thought it good
 that the worthie Lord Douglas,
 Whom in both wit and worth was,
 Should take the travel upon hand,
 hereto they were all accordand,
 And to the king they went in hy,
 And told him that they thought ruly:

That

That the doughtie Lord Douglas,
 Best ordaind for that travel was,
 And when the king heard that the
 had ordaind him his heart to ra,
 That he most yarned woult to have,
 He said, so God himself me save,
 I hold me right well payed that ye,
 Have chosen him for his bountie,
 For certes it hes been my yarning,
 My sen I thought to do this thing,
 That he mine heart shoult with him bear,
 And sen ye all assented are,
 It is the moze liking to me,
 Let see now what thereto sayes he,
 And when the Lord of Douglas,
 Mist that the king thus spoken hes,
 He came and kneeled to the king,
 And on this wise made his talking.
 I thank you greatly, Lord, said he,
 Of many largels and great bountie
 That ye have done to me sell yse,
 Sen first I came to your service:
 But over all thing, I make thanking,
 that ye so dign and worthe a thing,
 As your heart that illuminat was,
 With all bountie, and worthines
 Will that I in my keeping take,
 For you right wythly will I make
 This travel, if God will me give
 Latser and space so long to live.
 The king him thanked tenderly,
 There was none in that companie,
 That weeped not for great pite,
 That was great sorow for to see.

Here died King Robert, and was syn
 Solemnely buried in Dunferling.

When the Lord Douglas in this tosse,
 Hes undertane so high empille:
 As the good kings heart to bear
 On Gods foes for to wear,
 Praised for his empire was he.
 And the kings infirmittie,
 Mart moze and moze, while at the last,
 The duleful death approached last,
 And when he had gart do him so,

All that good Chastiten men should do.
 With true repentance then he gave
 The gaist which God to heaven mot have,
 Among his chosen for to be,
 In joy, solace, and angels glee:
 And fra his folk wist he was dead,
 The sorow raike from head to head,
 There might men see men rive their hair,
 And comely knights greet full sair,
 And their hands together rive,
 And as wood men their claieths rive,
 Regarding his worthie bountie,
 His wit, his strength, and honestie,
 And over all the great compaignie,
 That he oft made them courteslie,
 All our defence they said, alace,
 And he that hail our comfort was,
 Our wit, our heak, our governing,
 Is brought, alace, here to ending.
 His worship, and his meekle might,
 Wade all that were with him to wight,
 That they might never abased be,
 While befoze them they might him see.
 Alace, what shal we do o? lay
 For in life while he lasted ay,
 With all our foes dyed were we,
 And into many other countrie
 Of our worship ran the renown:
 And that was all for his peroun.
 With ilk words they made their mane,
 And likerlie wonder was nane,
 For better Governour then he,
 Might in no countrie founden be:
 I hope that none that is on life,
 The lament, and sorow can describe,
 That tha folk for their Lord made.
 And when that they long sorowed had,
 And he well bowelled was cleanly,
 And balmed syn full richly,
 The worthy Lord, the good Douglas,
 His heart, as it forspoken was,
 Was received in great daintie,
 With great fair and solemnitie,
 They have him had to Dumfermlyne,
 And him solemnely stried syn.

And in a fair tomb in the queir,
 Bishops and prelates they were there;
 Assolied him when the service
 was done, as they could best devise;
 And syn upon the other day,
 Sope and so they went away.

Here bowed the Lord Douglas forward,
 To the holy Land with the Bruces heere.

When that the good king buried was,
 The earl of Murray sir Thomas,
 Took all the land in governing,
 And all obeyed to his bidding,
 And the good lord of Douglas syn
 Gave make a case of gold right syn
 Enamelled through subtiltie,
 Therein the kings heart put he,
 And ay about his haile it bare,
 And fast he bowed him for to fare,
 His testament devised he,
 And ordained his lands should be
 Governed, while his gain coming,
 By friends, and all other thing,
 That to him pertained any wise,
 With sik foresight as men could devise,
 Ere his forth passing ordained he,
 That nothing might amended be,
 And when that he his leave bes tane,
 To ship at Barwick is he gane,
 And with him a noble company
 Of knights, and of squyrs,
 He put him in by to the sea,
 A long way forward sailed he,
 Betwixt Cornwall, and Bretainye,
 He sailed, & left the ground of Spayne,
 On north-hale him, & held their way,
 While to y Warlike ground came they,
 But greatly was his men, and he,
 Travelled with tempests on the sea:
 But though they greatly grieved were,
 Hail and feer they common are,
 And landen at the great Scyll,
 And after it a little while,
 Their horse to land they drew ilkane,
 And in the town bes barbery rane:
 And him confessed right troly,

For he had a fair company;
 And gold enough for to dispend
 The king Alphonse after him send,
 And him right well received he,
 And proffered him in great plentie,
 Gold and silver, horse and arming:
 But he thereof would take nothing,
 For he said, he took that voyage
 To pass into his pilgrimage,
 On Gods love, that his travel,
 Might after to his soul avail,
 And sen he wist that he had weer
 With Saracens that dwelled there,
 To help him was his will haitly,
 The king him thanked courteously,
 And betought him good men that were
 Well known with the lands weer,
 And the manner of the land allwa,
 Syn to his innes can he ga:
 And well good sojourn there he made,
 And meikle treating also he had.
 Knights that came of far countrie,
 Came in great routs him to see,
 And honored him full greatly,
 And over all men most soverainly,
 The english knights that were there,
 Him honored, & great companies bare.
 Among them all was one strong knight,
 That was holden so wonder bright,
 That for one of the best was he,
 Praised of all Christiantie,
 So fast to hewen was all his face,
 That it well near all wounded was,
 Ere he the Lord Douglas had seen,
 He vbeind his face had all wounded ben:
 But never a hurt in it had he.
 When he unwounded can it see,
 He said, that he had great ferly,
 That sik a knight and so worthy,
 And praised of so great bountie,
 Might in his face unwounded be.
 And meekly thereto answered he,
 And said, God lent me hands to bear,
 Therewith I might my head weer,
 Thus made he courteous answering,

with

With a right he understanding :
 That for default of sense it was,
 That so evil he wen was his face,
 The good knights that then were by,
 Praised his answer graciously :
 For it was made with small speaking,
 And had right he understanding.

The judging of the Lord Douglas,
 That in his time so worthie was.

Upon this manner still they lay,
 While through the countrie they heard say,
 That the king of Palmeryn,
 With many a moony Saracene,
 Was entred in the land of Spain,
 All hail the countrie to demain.
 The king of Spain on the other party,
 Gathered his host deliverly,
 And delt them into battels thre.
 And to the Lord Douglas gave he,
 The vanguard for to lead and kee,
 And all the strangers that to him were.
 And the great master of saint Jakes
 The other battel part he take.
 The reerguard made himself thare,
 And thus devised, forth they fare
 To meet their foes that in battail
 Arrayed was, ready to assail,
 And came against them hardily.
 The Douglas then that was worthy,
 When he to them of his leading,
 Had made a fair admonishing.
 To do well, and no dead to breed,
 For heavens bliss should be their meed,
 If that they died in Gods service,
 Then as good warriors, and wise.
 With them stoutly assembled be.
 There men might sellon fighting see,
 For all they were wight and hardie,
 That were on the christian partie,
 But ere they joyned in battel.
 What Lord Douglas did, I shal you tell.
 The Bruce heare that on his brest
 Was binging, in the field he kest,
 Upon a stone-cast, and more before
 And said, Now pass thou forth before,

As thou was wont in field to be,
 And I shal follow, or else pre:
 And so he did withouten ho,
 We saught even while he came it to,
 And took it up in great painste,
 And ever in field this used he,
 So fast they saught with all their main,
 And many in the chase was slain,
 The while with many fell fustoun
 Many a Christian dang they down,
 But at the last the Lord Douglas,
 And the Christians that with him was,
 Prealsed upon the Saracens so,
 That they haulty the sight can so.
 And they chased with all their main,
 And many in the chase was slain.
 So far chased the Lord Douglas,
 With few folks that he passed was,
 Forth far from them that chased then,
 He had not with him, but shant ten,
 Of all men that were with him there.
 When he saw all repared were,
 Toward his host syn turned he,
 And as he turned, can well see,
 That all the chasers turned again,
 And they reilled with mekle pain.
 And as the good Lord of Douglas,
 As I said ere, reparing was.
 So saw he sight before him near,
 Where that Sir William de Sincles,
 With a great rout indironed was,
 He was astonyed, and led, alace,
 Yon worthie knight will soon be dead,
 But he have help throught our manhead.
 Let us then help him now in by,
 Sen that we are so near him by,
 And I wate well our intent is,
 To live and die in Gods service.
 His will in all thing so shal we.
 There shal no peril eschewed be,
 While he be put out of yon pain,
 Or then we shal be with him slain.
 With that with spears right spredly,
 They strake the hoile in full greet by,
 Among the Saracens they rade,
 And

And room about them have they made,
 they dang on fast with all their might,
 And fell of them to death were eight,
 greater defence made never so where,
 Against so fell, it was right seen,
 while they might last to give battail;
 there might no worship there befall,
 that time, for slain was likens there;
 The Saracens so many were,
 that they were twenty large for one,
 the good lord Douglas there was slain;
 And sir William Sinclair all was;
 And other worthy knights twa,
 Sir Robert Logane beght the ane,
 And the other Walter Logane,
 wherefore our Lord in meekle might,
 their souls have to the heavens bight.

¶ The good Lord Douglas thus was dead,
 And the Saracens on that dead,
 Abade no more, but held their way,
 Their knights dead there soon leape they.
 Some of the good Lord Douglas men,
 That their Lord dead had founden then,
 Peed near all wood for dule and we,
 Long for him they sorrowed so,
 And syn with great dule home him bare,
 And the kings heart have they found there,
 And that home with them have they tane,
 And are toward their Innis gane,
 with greeting and with evil chear,
 That sorrow & grief it was to bear;
 And of Keith good sir William,
 that all that day had been at hame,
 For at so great disease was he,
 that he came not to that sournie,
 For his arm was broken in twa,
 when he the folks sik dule saw ma;
 He asked what it was in by,
 And they told him all openly,
 how that their doughtie lord was slain
 with Saracens that had turned again;
 And when he wist that it was so,
 Attour all other he was most wo;
 And made a wonder eill chear,
 that all wondred that by him were.

But

But to tell of their foretelling,
 Annoyes and help but little thing,
 When might well wit though none them told,
 What dule and sorow men make wold,
 For to tyme lyk a Lord as he,
 Alas unto them of his menye,
 For he was sweet and verbonite,
 And well could treat his friends face,
 And his foes right felonite,
 Astonish through his great chevalrie:
 For of full little war was he,
 But over all thing he loved lawtie:
 At treason growed so greatly,
 That no traitor might be him by,
 But he should wis that he should be,
 Well punisht for his traitorie.
 I trow the Lord Fabricius,
 That from Rome to warray Birrus,
 Alas sent with a great menye,
 Hated treason no less then he.
 The which when that Birrus had
 On him, and his menye made,
 An outrageous discomfure,
 When he escaped through adventure
 And many of his men were slain:
 And he had gathered his host again,
 A great master of medicine,
 That Birrus had in governing,
 Profered unto Fabricius,
 In treason for to slay Birrus,
 For in his first potation,
 He should give him deadly poyson,
 Fabricius that wonder had,
 That he shuld proffer to him made,
 Said, certes, Rome is meekle of might,
 Through strength of arms for to fight,
 To vanquish well their foes, though they
 Consent to treason by no way:
 And for thou would do that treason,
 Thou shalt go fetch the warrison,
 Even at Birrus, and let him do
 What ever him lies his heart thereto.
 Then to Birrus he sent in by,
 This master, and gave him openly,
 From end to end, tell all his tale,

when.

when Pirrhus had heard it all hail :
 He said, was never man that sa,
 For lawtie bure him to his la,
 As here Fabricius bears to me.
 It is all ill to gar him be
 Turned fra way of righteousness,
 Or to consent to wickedness,
 As at midday to turn again
 the sun that rings his counse all plain.
 Thus said he of Fabricius,
 that syn vanquishit this same Pirrhus,
 In plain barcel through hard fighting
 his honest lawtie gart me bring
 In this example now, for he
 had soveraign praise of true lawtie :
 And right so had the Lord Douglas,
 that honest, leel, and worthie was,
 that was dead, as before said we,
 When meened him in ilk countrie :
 when his men had made mourning,
 They bowelled him but delaying,
 And gart seerh him that might be tane
 The flesh all quite even fra the bane.
 The corps there in a holy place,
 Circed with great worship was.
 The bones hope they with them tane,
 And syn are to their ships gane.
 When they were leaved of the king,
 that dule had of their severing,
 To sea they went, good wind they had,
 their course to England have they made
 And there safely arrived they.
 Syn toward Scotland held their way,
 And there they are comen in great by,
 And the bones right honorably,
 Into the kirk of Douglas were
 Circed, with dule and mocht edel.
 Sir Archbald his brother gart syn,
 Of Allabaugh both fair and fine
 Ordaind a tomb full richly,
 As it effecter to be worthie.

The Earl of Murray
With poyson given by a false frier.

When that on this wise Sir William
Of Keith, had brought the bones hame,
And the good Kings heart all won,
And had gart men richly ma
With late effere a sepulchre.
The Earl of Murray was the last
That time of Scotland was hally
With great worship he was bury
The Kings heart in the Abbey
Of Melross where men be pray ar,
That he, and his babe Forchill.
When this was done, as I deute,
The good earl governed all the land,
And held the pees well in hand,
The lawes so well maintained he,
And held in pees to the countie,
That it was never lch eye his day
So well, as I have old men say,
But syn, alas, poyson was be
A false Monk full traiterously.
This Lorde Mear upon this wise,
He that Lord of all thing is,
Up to his joyful bleis them blyss,
And grant us grace, that their offing
Lead well the land, and intently
Be, for to follow in all their life,
Their noble elders great bountie.
The onefald God in Trinite,
Way bring us up to Heavens blyss,
Where alway joy & velling is. Amen.

Here ends the Book of the noblest King,
That ever in Scotland yet did reign,
Called King Robert the Bruce,
That was most worthe of all ruse,
And of the noble good Lord Douglas,
And many mo that with him was.

F I N I S.



